IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)


## CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series.

## CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Nıcroreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques


The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for fllming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique. which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.


## Coloured covers/

Couverture de couleurCovers damaged/
Couverture endommagéeCovers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculéeCover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en coulfur
Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents

Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
Lareliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-étre uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

## Coloured pages/

Pages de couleur
Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées


Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tac rées ou piquées
Pages detached/
Pages détachées
1 Showthrough/
Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impressionIncludes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire

Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure, the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées á nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.


The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library Division<br>Provincial Archivas of British Columbia

The imegee eppearing here are the best quality posaibie conaldering the condition and leglblilty of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract apecifications.

Original coples in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impres. sion, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original coples are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or Illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol $\rightarrow$ Imeaning "CON. TINUED"), or the symbol $\nabla$ (meaning "END"). whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as meny frames as required. The following diegrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filme fut reproduit grace alo génórosité da:

## Library Division

Prov:- aial Archives of British Columbia
Les images suivantes ont sto repiridultes avec to plus grand soln, compte tonu de la condition ot de la nettet' de l'exemplaire filmd, ot on conformite avec les conditions du contrat de filmags.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier ast imprimese sont filmés on commençant par le promier plat et en tarminant soit par le dernielre page qui comporte une empreinte d'imprasion ou d'illustration, soit par lo second plat, solon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmós on commençant par la preinidre page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration ot en terminant par la dernidre page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaitra sur le dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le ces: le symbole $\rightarrow$ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole $\nabla$ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent btre filmds à des taux de réduction differents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour étre reproduit on uil seul clicht, il est filmb a partir de l'angle superieur gauche, de gauche à droite. ot de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent le methode.



## AN AUTHENTIC NARRATIVE OFA <br> V O Y A G E PERFORMED BY

Captain COOK and Captain CLERKE,

IN HIS MAjESTY'S SHIPS
RESOLUTION AND DISCOVERY,
During the Years $1776,1777,1778,1779$, and 1780 .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { I D A } Y \text { O }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { \} }
\end{aligned}
$$

E. :

AN AUTHENTIC
$\begin{array}{lllllllll}\mathbf{N} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{R} & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{T} & \mathrm{I} & \mathbf{V} & \mathrm{E}\end{array}$

## V O Y A G E

 PERFORMEDBYCaptain COOK and Captain CLERKE,
IN HIS MAJESTY's SHIPS RESOLUTION and DISCOVERY, During the Years 1776, $^{2} 1777,1778,1779$, and 1780;
in search op a
NORTH-WEST PASSAGE
Between the Continents of Asia and America. incliding
A faithful Account of all their Discoveries, and the unfortunate Death of Captain COOK.
illustrated with
A CHART and a Variety of CUTS.
By W. E L L I S, asistant surgeon to both vessels. THESECONDEDITION. VOL. I.

LONDON,
Printed for G. Robinson, Pater-nofter Row; J. Sewele, Cornhill; and J. Debrett, Piccadilly. mdCcixxxili.

9082

NW

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 970 p \\
& \text { C771 } \\
& 3 d \\
& E 4 \\
& 1723 \\
& 1.1
\end{aligned}
$$

## CONTENTS:

## CHAP. I.

THE Bips put in commifion-fall down to Long Reach-proceed to Plymouth-the Refolution fails for the Cape of Göod Hope-the Difcovery follows jome time after ber arrival there-both flips leave the Cape, and proceed to the foutbroarddifcover Marions Ifles-and the illand of Defola-tion-proceedings there, and departure-fome account of the iland.

C H A P. II.

The 乃ips proceed to Van-Diemen's Land-arrival in Adventure Bay-meet zeith no good water-catch plenty of fib-parties fent to cut wood-fome of the natives make their appearance-defcription of ibem are frigbtened by the difclerrge of a mufquet, and run into the zoods-pay us another vifit-a farther defcription of them, and of Adverture Bay.

## C H A P. III.

Departure from Van-Diemen's Land-arrival at Now Zealand-fome of the natives venture along-fideappear fujpicious and diftruliful-the tents crected on fiore-breze jpruct-beer-filtbincfs of the New Zealanders-Tiu-arrooa's attacbment to Captain Cook and Omai-Kiboorah, the chief, wewo killed A 2

## CONTENTS.

the unforturate Mr. Rowe, vifits the 乃ips; is dif liked'ty bis countrymen-the Difoovery drags ber anchor in a fquall-preparations for leaving New Zealand-Tiu-arrooa and anotber boy beg to accompany Omai-the mother of the former inconsolableour departure.

## CHAP, IV.

Pals through Cook's Straits difcover an iland -affords a pleafing projpet are feen by the natives -treo of them come off in a canoe-the boats fent to look for a landing place-but return without fucces-fome account of the natives-leave the cijland-difcover two more-the natives very readily come on board-defcription of them-the arrival of a clief-he enters into a league of friendhip with us-our boats fent on flore, attended by a number of canoes-the king of the jland Jends Captain Clerke a pig and forine cocsa-nuts-the return of the boats-are not able to land-the frips ftand off and on for the nigbt.

## CHAP. V.

The boats again feit on fhore-they return weithout any fipply-the bebaviour of the King-promifes them provifions, but deceives them-Omai finds five, of bis countrymen-leave Waticu and proceed to the Small Ifland-procure a fock of grafs for the cattle and fome cocoa-nuts-arrive at Harvey's Iflanddefcription of the natives-árel great tbieves-the boats fent to open a trade with them-but return suithout fuccefs-Captain Cook determines to proceed

## CONTENTS.

## to the Friendly Ifles, by way of Palmerfon's Ifeand bears azvay accordingly.

C HAP. VI.

Hot fultry weather with tbunder and lightning-arrive at Palmerfon's Ifland-find no anchorage for the Bips-the boats jent on Jhore-account of this jland-inhabited by numerous flocks of birds-tbe reef affords excellent fib-particularly large eelsdefcription of them-many barks-find part of a canoe, and a piece of plank upon the beach-pa/s Savage Ifand and defory the Friendly Ihes-anchor of Anamooka.

## C H A P. VII.

Captain Cook's order relative to trade - the tents erected, and narkets beld on Sore-the Difcovery parts ber fmall bower cable-the arrival of Feenozthe Difcovery parts ber beft bower cable-Captain Cook accompanies Feenow to Happi with the fhipsreceives great civilites there-is entertained zuith boxing and'rurefling matches and dances-departs from Happi-the pafage to Anamooka very danger-ous-arrival of Pozelaboz-zubo proves to be the 'king-Atrictures on Feenow's conduct-Pozelabow vifits the Jips-Feenow arrives and pays bim bomage.

C H A P. VHI.

The fuips leave Anamooka-the pafage to Amferdam dangerous on account of the rooks-arrival there-

## $\mathbf{C O} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{E} \cdot \mathbf{T} \mathbf{S}$.


#### Abstract

are informed that Malla-wugga is King-tbe Captains vifit bim, but are difappointed-Malla-wagga pays bomage to Pozvlabowethe captains accompany Pozelaboze to Moa, to be prefent at a ceremony called Anache-account of that ceremony-airival at Middleburgh-departure for Otabeitee.


## CHAP. IX.

'Account of tbe Friendly Ilands-produce-animalsdefcription of the inatives-drefs-boufes-food-cookery-amufements-manufactures-canoes-burial places-funeral ceremonies-form of govern-ment-mueapons.

## C H A P. X.

Leave the Friendly Ifles-the Difcovery carries away ber main-top-maft in a fquall-difover an ilandfome of the natives put off-a boort defcription of them and the ifland-continue our courje to Otakei-tee-and anchor in Obitapeab barbour-receive intelligence of the Spaniards baving been there-zubo bad erected a boufe and crofs on foore-leave three of their people there, and depart for Lima-tbey return, and after a Soort fay take away thole they bad left-and again depart for Lima-Orette, the friend of M. Bougainville, viffts us-fome account of the place-the Morai of Wyeatuab-ungenerous behaviour of the Spaniards refpecting us-leave $O$ bitapeah, and arrive at Matova Bay-Otoo vifits the captains.
119.

C H A P.

## CONTENTS.

## C H A P. XI.

Omai finds bis fifter married-ker bufband's bebaviour - be is led into temptation, and turned out of the Bip-the natives very ingenious at fabricating fo-ries-an inflance of it-the people of Otabeitec engaged in a war zeith those of Imaio-the catije of that war-a buman facriftee is offered to the gad of war by Tobare-jome defcription of the place of facrifice-Tobaw and bis friends Potatow and Tapaove, fail for. Innaio-Otoo's beboviour - is threatened by Tobaze-we fail for Imaio-the natives fieal two of our goats-iarrival at Huakeine-lofe one of our quadrants-the thief taken-tbreatens Omai, and is again confined but makes bis efcapearrival at Uriaten-two of our people leave the Mips-are at length taken-leave Uriatea, and Ateer for Bora:bora-fome uccount of the facicty of Arreois.

## CHAP. XII.

Depart from the Society Ihes-difover a low fandy jland-catch many fill and turtle-nearly lofe two of the Difouery's men-leave the iland-defoription of it-amazing flocks of birds-proceedso the nortbward-fee more land-ancior off A toul, one of the Sandreich Ifles-proceedings there-the Refolution drags ber ancbor, and jlands out to jeathe king and queen vifit Captain Clerke-the Difiovery Jails—botb hbips anchor off Onecbozw, ainother of the Sandzuich Ifles-tranfactions there-fime ac. connt of thooe iflands.

## CONTENTS:

## CH A P. XIIL.

We depart for the nortbward-fall in with the north. weft coaft of America-trace the coaft as well as the wind and reeather permit-are put to an allowance of water-diccover King George's Soundwhere we anchor-the natives vifit us-account of them, and of our tranfactions there-departure fram King George's Sound

## CHAP. XIV.

Acount of King George's Sound -produce-animals -inbabitants - temper-drefs-boufes-foodcookery - manufaciures - canoes-fibing-tackle -weapons-language.

## CHAP. XV.

Departure from King George's Sound-the Refolution Jpring's à leak - experience much blowing-weathercontinue to trace the coaft-Captain Cook goes on 'floore-we difcover Sandwich' Sound-and anchorn there-fome of the Americans make their appeare ance-deccription of them-weigh our anchors and fand on, but the weather proving bad, are at night obliged to let them go again-more of the natives vijit us, but bebave injolently-account of themproceed through the Sound-fome account of it. 230

## C H A P. XVI.

Leave Sandzich Sound, and continue to trace the roaft -difcover the river Turn-again-tranfactions dur-

## CONTENTS

ing our courfe up and down the river-occurrences during our run along the coaf till our arrival in Providence Bay.

## C H A P. XVII.

Tranfaitions and occurrences at the jland of Una-Tafibka-wa depart from thence, and continue to trace the coaft.

## © H A P. XVIII

Tranfactions till our departure from the Tccbutfchi Nofs.

C H A P. XIX.
Direlt our courfe to the American gore-fall in with the ice-numerous berds of fea-borfes, or morfe, upon it-fee land, which Captain Cook denominates Icy Cape-trace the ice-dijcover the Afatic continent, which ree continue to trace till wee again arrive at the Tfchutchi Nofs.335
 .....








## C H A P. I.

The 乃ips put in commifion-fall down to Long Reach-proceed to Plymouth-the Refolution fails for the Ciape of Good Hope -the Difcovery follows fome time after her arrival there-botb 乃ips leave the Cape, and proceed to the jouthward-difcover Marion's ifles -and the ifland of Defolation-proceedings there; and de-, parture-fome account of the ifland.

ON February 14th, $177^{6}$, the Refolution and Difcovery were put in commiffion, and the pendants hoifted. After undergoing a thorough repair, \&cc. in the dry dock, they were moored alongfide the hulk, and continued in that fituation, taking in the neceffary fores, till the 12 th of May, when the Difcovery fell down to Galleons. Some days after the Refolution followed, and anchored in Long Reach, Vol. I.

B
anis
and the Difcovery having received her gunner's fores on board, proceeded to the fame place, and after a hort flay, both veffells fell down to the Nore, where the Refolution remained. The Difcovery had orders to make the beft of her way to Ply mouth, but contrary winds having obliged her to put into Portland, it was near a week before fhe arrived there.

About a fortnight after, the Refolution anchored in the Sound. From this time to July 12th, every body was affiduoully emplojed in completing her ftock, when, in the afternoon of the fame day, fhe weighed, and made fail for the Cape of Good Hope. The Difcovery was equally prepared for fea; but Captain Clerke's affairs detained him in town a confiderable time after, and he did not arrive in Ply mouth till the firft of Auguft.

In the afternoon the got up her anchor, and made fail likewife for the Cape. On the 7 th in the morning, they faw Cape Finifterre, bearing S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. di-
flatat five or fix leagues, and in the afternoon of the $1_{3}{ }^{\text {th }}$ faw Porto Sancto, and the next day Madeira. On the 26 th and 27th, paffed the iflands Sal, St. Nicholas; and Bonavifta, and early the next morning fóod in for Porto Praya bay, as Captain Clerke was not without hopès of finding the Refolution there.

They now foon loft the N. E. trade wind, it fhifting to the S. W. but upon approaching the equinoctial, it gradually veered round to the S. E. September 24th, in the evening, the corporal of marines fell overboard and was drowned. October 3 ift, about two in the afternoon, they faw the appearance of land, which from its bearings, \&c. they ftrongly fuf pected was the Table Hill, or fome of the high land near it; but the next day a heavy gale of wind arofe from the $S$. E . and continued to blow with great violence, till the 8th of November, when it became more moderate, and mifted to the S. W. The next morning, to their great joy; B 2 thor:

## (4)

they faw the Table Hill bearing E. by S. and at is at night, having very light airs, anchored, but inmediately after a heavy fquall from the fouthward came on, and drove the Difcovery, in fpight of her anchor, towards Penguin Illand, which circumftance obliged her to weigh it again and make fail. At one in the morning, having flood over to the S . E. fide of the bay, fhe came to, and at fix weighed; and with the affiftance of her boats got fafe in about nine, when fhe faluted the fort with thirteen guns, which was returned with an equal number, and the Refolution, overjoyed at feeing her long expected confort, faluted wih nine guns.

The daily occurrences at the Cape were fo little interefting and entertaining (being nothing more than refitting the fhips, repairing the rigging, receiving on board fores and provifions) as not to require a relation of them; it therefore will be only neceffary to fay, that by the 30 th of November, both veffels were ready for fea.

The next day (December 1 ft ) at five in the afternoon, we wcighed and made fail; and having faluted the fort, ftood out of Table Bay. When clear of the land, we fteered a S. S. E. and S. E. courfe, it being Captain Cook's intention to afcertain the reality of fome land to the fouthward, which was faid to be difcovered by Monfieur Kerguelen, and which he had in vain fought for in his laft voyage. The French charts were unluckily incorrect, for the Refolution, in her tract, paffed over the very fpot where it was faid to exift.

As we approached the fouthern parts, we by degrees found great alteration in the weather, which now became very cold, with thick fogs, rain, and ftrong gales of wind, and coughs and colds were general in both fhips. On the 10 th we defcried land, which, upon a nearer view, proved to be two fmall inlands, affording at a diftance a rocky, barren, and dreary profpect, and almolt furrounded with feds; the B 3 more
more lofty parts were covered with fnow: Upon a nearer view, we faw a few trees upon the low ground, but they were thinly fcattered.

Thefe, which were called Prince Edward's Ines, with three or four others farther to the eaftward, were firft difcovered by Monfieur Marion in 1774 and 1775 . The eaftern ones lies in latitude 46 deg .35 min . fouth, and longitude 37 deg. 51 min. eaft; the weftern one 46 deg. 54 min . fouth latitude, and 37 deg. 39 min . eaft longitude.

We paffed between them, and continued our courfe, and on the $24^{\text {th }}$ at four in the morning again faw land, which proved to be that we were in queft of. Our obferved latitude at noon was 48 deg. 24 min . fouth, and longitude 68 deg .30 min . eaft. At three in the afternoon, we difcovered more land to the fouthward, which was a continuation of the former. We now directed our courfe immediately for it, and at eight in the evening anchored

## (7)

chored in a fmall bay, about half a mile from fhore. The rocks were almoft covered with penguins, and numbers of fhags flew round us. Captain Cook immediately ordered out one of the boats, to fee if they could difoover a convenient watering-place, and to make likewife fome obfervations upon the produce of the place. She returned about an hour after, and the officer who went in her informed the captain, that there was a fecure harbour, and that water might be procured from a fine ftream with very little trouble. He farther told him, that there were numbers of feals, fea-bears, and penguins, and brought off feveral of the latter, as a proof of his affertion. This account induced the captain to flay a day or two; and early the next morning (the 25 th) the anchors were weighed. The wind being directly againt us, we were reduced to the neceflity of fanding fome way out to fea, that we might have a greater fcope to work to windward.

The Refolution fucceeded very well; B 4 but

## ( 8 )

but the Difcovery being a good way out, it became for a time almoft calm, which prevented her from getting in till near three in the afternoon, when the dropped her anchor in twelve fathom water, the bottom muddy. When moored, the fouthernmoft point of the harbour bore S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. ; the N. E. point E. by S. and the head of the harbour, N, W. by W. our diftance from flore about a quarter of a mile. The entrance, and indeed the harbour itfelf being very narrow, we were obliged to tack every minute.

As this place afforded a retreat for feals and fea-bears; the captain determined to embrace the opportunity of fupplying the Chips with blubber, which we might afterwards convert to oil at our leifure. This plan we found of the greateft ufe to us in the courfe of our voyage, as our flock would otherwife have been quite exhaufted.

The next day (the 26 th ) parties were fent out for this purpofe, and in the fpace of five or fix hours had filled all the hogheads
hogheads we could fpare. Some of our men brought feveral of the hearts of thefe animals on board, and a few deciared them to be, nearly as good eating as that of a bullock; but, in fact, we had not as yet experienced hungry bellies enough to induce us to relifh them. On the 27 th, we celebrated Chififmas day, 'when the failors had double allowance of grog. The next day (28th) we filled our water cafks, atd brought off a load orttwo of long coarfe grafs, which grewid upón fome low marfhy ground at the head of the harbour, for our ftoçk. Soon after all thofe animals which had eaten of it began to difcover evident fymptoms of pain and uneafinefs, and fome off their bodies became tenfe and fwelled; in thort, feveral of them died. Caguin Cook, alarmed at this, ordered particle to be thrown away, concludifg that fomething poifonous had been brought on board with it ; but upon inveftigating the matter more clofely,

It was found that our people had cut it upon a fot where a great number of penguins had been fitting, and that a confiderable quantity of their dung had been included in it. This was immediately pronounced to be the caufe of their death, and feveral fimilar inftances were related of cattle in England dying in confequence of eating grafs on which ducks and geefe had dunged. On the morning of the 2 gth we got under way, and proceeded along the eaftern coaft of this illand, which is moderately low and even, and affords to appearance feveral very good harbours. Upon the approach of evening, the commodore made the Difcovery'ṣ fignal to take the lead, and look out for a proper place to anchor in for the night, and fuch a one being found, we anchored in fixteen fathom, $m$ addy bottom, about a quarter of a mile from fhore.

In this day's run, we were not without pur apprehenfions; being obliged to pafs through

## ( i1)

through many extenfive fields (if I may be allowed the expreffion) of fea weed, (fucus gigartinus, Lin.) and as they generally indicate a rocky neighbourhood, we were fearful of meeting with fome of thofe dangerous obftructions.

The fhips were no fooner fecured than Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace, and went on thore on the eaftern fide; while the Difcovery's fmall cutter, with the mafter, was fent to a fmall ifland to the weftward, to take the bearings and diftances of the different remarkable points of land. The feals and fea-bears were more numerous than at the laft place, and fome of them much larger. The next morning (the $3^{0 \text { th }}$ ) we weighed, and made fail, and after coafting fome time, in order to afcertain the extent of the land, we ftood to the eaftward, fhaping our courfe for Van Diemen's Land.

This ifland was firft difcovered by Monfieur Kerguelen. Chriftmas-harbour (which

## ( 12 )

(which was that part of it where we firf landed, and which was fo called in remembrance of Chriftmas day) lies nearly in latitude 48 deg. 41 min . fouth, and in longitude 68 deg. 52 min . eaft. It is eafily to be know by a remarkable pierced rock on its eaftern fide, which is like the gateway of fome old caftle. The harbour is very fecure, and is furrounded by high land. If we may judge of the general produce of this place, from what we faw of it at Chriftmas Harbour, it is certainly as rocky, barren, and defolate an ifland as can well be conceived, which induced Captain Cook to call it the Illand of Defolation. It does not afford a fingle fhrub, and is covered, in fome few fpots only, with mofs and four or five fpecies of plants, among which is one fomething refembling a cabbage in its appearance. Its inhabitants are feals, fea-bears, penguins (alca cirrhata aptenodytes antarctica), gulls, Port Egmont hens (larus cattaractes), quaker birds
(procel-

## (13)

(procellaria aquila), petrels (procellaria capenfis, vittata), terns, fhags, ducks, and a white bird about the fize of a groufe, which we called a fnow bird. Its beak is ftrong and black, with a hollow protuberance at the bafe, fomething like that of a petril; it has four toes; its feet are of a flefh colour. At the bafe of the wing is a black, hard, round knob, which projects about a quarter of an inch; its eyes are furrounded with a kind of membrane which appears as if corrugated, and is alfo of a flefh colour. We found this a well flavoured bird, which circumftance, with the great plenty of ducks and fhags, induced our fportfmen to be out pretty often, but at laft they became fhy, and almolt quitted the fpot. The eaftern part of this illand affords the fame barren afpect as Chriftmas Harbour, and in fhort the whole is an affemblage of huge rocky matter, only calculated for the refidence of fuch half-formed animals
animals as feals and fea-bears. The thermometer was from 34 to 36 , and once 50 degrees.

## C H A P. II.

I'be fips proceed to Van-Diemen's iandarrival in Adventure Bay-meet with no good water-catch plenty of fibparties fent to cut wood-forie of the natives make their appearance-de: fcription of them-are frigbtened by the dijcharge of a mufquet, and run into the woods-pay us another vifit-a farther defcription of them, and of Adventure Bay.

OUR courfe from the Ifland of Defolation, was nearly E. by N. and E. N.E. The weather after a few days run, became more moderate and warm, the thermometer rifing to 50 , and $55^{\circ}$ The wind proved tolerably feady, tho' now and then a fquall ufed us rather roughly, in one of which the Refolution carried

## (15)

carried away her fore-top-maft and main-top-gallant-maft. We continued fanding on, in daily expectation of feeing the land, and on January 23d, 1777, were by our obfervations within a few leagues of it; but the weather being hazy, we faw nothing till the next day, Friday. 24 th, in the morning, when we defcried part of New Holland, bearing N. by W. diftant about nine leagues. We traced the coaft, paffing Storm Bay and the Fluted Cape, till the 27th, and at two in the afternoon the Difcovery anchored in Adventure Bay in 13 fathom of water, fandy bottom. The Refolution at this time was in the offing, and did not arrive till paft four. The bearings on board the Difcovery when moored, were as follows: Penguin Ifland N. 74 E. diftant a mile and half; Cape Frederick Henry N. 25 E. and the watering place N. 77 W . diftant from the nearelt fhore about a mile.

Soon after, the Commodore went on fhore
more to fix upon a proper place for erecting the Aftronomers Tents, and likewife to look for a convenient fpot for wooding and watering. In the two former he fucceeded very well, but in the latter, by no means to his mind, every run of water (at leaft every one that would have fuited our purpofe) proving brackifh. Our people on board were alfo em: ployed in catching filh, with which this Bay abounds, particularly very large rays; which afforded them excellent fport, and a variety of other figh. The next morning (28th) parties were fent out to wood and water, and as fifl were fo plentiful, another gang of hands were difpatched to haul the fean. Several of the gentlemen likewife made excurfions into the woods in fearch of game. We obferved from the fhips many fmokes in different parts, and fome at no great diftance, but faw none of the natives till the evening, when about 20 of them came to the wooding place, and feveral others

## (17)

others to our watering party. They were entirely naked, and fome had a kind of bludgeon in their hands, about three feet long, which, upon their approaching our wooders, they threw down, and made figns for them to lay afide their hatchets, \&c. which was complied with. They then came near, and examined our faws, and other different tools; but what furprifed them moft, was our cloathing, which they at firft thought was part of our body. They were below the middle fize, of a dark brown colour, and not ill made.-The party with our waterers, paid a deal of attention to what they were employed about, and examined the cafks with fome nicety; but the boat, which lay at fome little diftance from the fhore, attracted their notice more particularly, and fome of them got hold of the rope and were hauling it on fhore. The officer who attended, made ligns for them to defift; but they difregarding him, he fired a mufquet over their heads, which Vol. I.

C
fudden

## ( 18 )

* fudden and unexpected noife fo alarmed them, that every foul, as well thofe who were with the wooders as waterers, clapped their hands upon their heads', and ran off with the greateft expedition. Our filhermen were very lucky, and brought off a variety of filh, amongft which were fome of the largeft rays we ever faw, and a very uncommon looking fifh, which we called an elephant-fifh (chimara callorgnchus, Lin.) The fhooting party were not fo fortunate: birds of all kinds were very fhy, particularly the unags and ducks.

Early the next morning (29th) our parties were employed on thore, as before; but the water proving very bad, upon trial, the Commodore thought it moft prudent to relinquif 'dis fcheme of ftaying there any longer, and accordingly gave orders for every thing to be brought on board. Whilft our people were employed in getting off the Aftronomers tents, and various other matters,

## ( 19 )

the natives again paid us a vifit. Wd now had 'a better opportunity of making our remarks than before.

Their colour, as has been before obferv ed, was dark brown : their hair (which was fhort and wnolly) and beard were formed into finall diftinct lumps, with a mixture of reddinh brown earth, and fome kind of liquid, which appeared to be of an oily nature : this mode of dreffing their hair gave them an uncommon appearance. The man who feemed to be the principal among them, had his face entirely painted with this compofition. Their teeth were in general bad, their nofes flat, lips thick, foreheads low, but their eyes were dark brown and lively. Their arms and brcafts were marked with lines running in various directions, but totally different from any we had ever feen before, the felh being elcvated or raifed up as it were in little ridges. Round the necks of fome of them was a kind of cord, about the thicknefs of our whip cord, very ftrong, and twined in $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ the

## ( 20 )

the fame manner as our's, confifting of three fmaller cords. They were rather averfe to parting with thefe. Their women were very plain; their heads fhaved quite clofe, except a very narrow circle of hair, which quite furrounded it. Some of them had the ikin of fome animal thrown over the fhoulders, and faftened before, which feemed to be merely for the convenience of carrying their children, two or three of which they had with them. Thofe who had no children, were without this, or any other covering. They readily accepted of every thing that was offered them, but fet no particular value upon an", thing. Their language was entirely new to us, and they feemed to fpeak very faft. When my thing pieafed them, they always expreffed their fatisfaction by a hout. Having got all our things to the boais, we took leave of our new friends, and departed for the fhips.

We wcighed our anchors the next

## (21)

morning (30th) and food out of the Bayo At noon Penguin Inle bore S. E. diftant a mile and half, and Cape Frederick Henry N. by W.

Adven.ure Bay (fo called laft Voyage by Captain Furneaux of the Adventure) lies in lat. 43 deg. 14 min . S. and long. 147 deg .28 min . E.

The land furrounding it is moderately high, and covered with variety of trees to the very top. They are in general tall and ftraight; fome afford an agreeable fpice, an ' Jihers abound with gums. The under-wood is fo thick as almoft to render travelling impracticable in the valleys; be$t$ ween the hills are fine lagoons, where are found fhags and ducks, but very fhy and not plentiful: this circumftance induced us to believe that the natives frequently molef them. In all our excurfions, we faw not one tree that had the leaft appearance of fuppiying the inhabitants with food, fo that in all probability they are reduced to the neceffity of principally living upon what hell-fifh
they can collect from the rocks. We faw the remains of two or three old huts, or rather fheds, in and round which were fcattered mufcle and cockle fhells in abundance, but not the leaft appearance of any ding elle. Nor did we fee any thing like a boat or canoe; fo that in fact they feem to be nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego.

The only quadruped we faw ditinctly was a feecies of opoffum, which asices in many refpects with Mr. Pennant's defcription of the Surinam opoffum, and from the particular conformation of its hind feet, viz. the firft and fecond toes clofely united, it probably may be the fame fpecies.

The birds are various, though not numerous, and fome of them very beautiful, particularly a fpecies of parroquet, and a fmall bird of the motacilla genus with a bright blue head, which we, on that account, called motacilla cyanea.

Among a variety of fifh, we obferved, the atherina $\dot{b} p p \int e t u s$, and a new fpecies
faw , or vere nce any fact rith ro. Aly in ipom ind ely me $\mathrm{lu}-$
$\mathrm{ti}-$
$\mathrm{et}_{4}$ us on

## ( 23 )

of offracion, only one of which was caught. The foil is in general good; we planted potatoes, kidney-beans, peach and apricot ftones, which poffibly may fucceed very well.
C 4
C H A. P.

## C. HAP: III.

Departure from Van Diemen's land-arrival at New Zealand-fome of the natives venture alongfide-appear fu/picious and difrulfful-the tents erecied on More-brew Spruce-beer-filtbine/s of the Nerw Zealanders-Tiu-arroocis aitackment to Captain Cook and OmaiKihoorah, the chief who killed the unfortunate Mr. Riwe, vijits the flips; is dijliked by his countrymen-the Difoovery drags ber anchor in a Squall-preparations for leaving New Zealand-Tiu-arrooa and another boy beg to accompany Omai-the motber of the former. inconfolable-our depar'ture.

FROM Adventure Bay we purfued an E. N. E. courfe. February 4th, Tuefday, early in the morning, one of the Di'covery's marines fell over board, and was drowned. On Monday the Ioth, in the afternoon, we faw the Coaft

$$
(25)
$$

of New Zealand, the extremes bearing from E. to S. by E. and on Wednefday the 12 th, both fhips anchored in Ship Co.e, Charlotte Sound. When moored, the N. point of the Cove bore N. 42 E. the S. E. point S. 35 E. and the N. part of Motuara Inland N. 61 E.

The thips were fcarcely fecured before we obferved feveral canoes of the natives croffing from the Hippa to the oppofite fhore, along which they paddled, and ftopped at fume diftance to reconnoitre us: but at length they came nearer, and expofed fomething white in their hands, which they waved backwards and forwards. This we fuppofed to be in token of peace, and of courfe anfwered it immediately; they then came along fide the fhips, though not without evident figns of fufpicion and diftuft. We purchafed a fith or two and a few other trifles, and they foon after departed. The head of one of thefe canoes was curioully ornamented with carved open work.

The

## ( 26 )

The next day (Thuriday 13 th) the tents were fent on fhore, with the cooper, and all the empty cafks, the aftronomers tents and parties to wood and water. Coppers were alfo fixed up on fhore, to boil the blubber we had collected at the Illand of Defolation, while the remaining hands on board repaired the rigging, and performed the neceffary duty of the fhips. As we had now met with but little refrefhment fince our departure from the Cape, Capt. Cook, ever attentive to the health of his thips companies propofed brewing a kind of beer, from a tree which bore fome refemblance to the fpruce fir, the good effects of which he had experienced in his former voyage. Other coppers were therefore fixed for that purpofe. On Tuefday the 18 th, the beer was ferved out, and found to be fo pleafant and falutary, and fo generally approved of by all parties, that the Commodore determined to carry as much of it to fea as he could. The
oil party on fhore were conftantly attended by many of the natives, who received the fcum and pieces of blubber that remained after boiling with the greateft thankfulnefs; and indeed you could not oblige a New Zealander more than to give him the oil out of the fhips lamps, which he would fwallow with all the greedinefs imaginable. Of thofe who were the moft conftantly on board, a young lad called Tiu-arrooa was the principal; he was poffeffed of good-nature, and had a great fhare of fenfe and difcernment. He was greatly attached to Captain Cook and Omai, and was conftantly with one or the other. His father was late chief of the diftrict in which our fhips lay, and was killed, with feveral others, about fix weeks before our arrival, by a ftrong party of anothr diftrict, who attacked them in the night. Tiu-arrooa and a few others efcaped with the greateft difficulty.

A few days hefore our departure, Kihoorall (the chief who headed the party that
that cut off the unfortunate Mr. Rowe) paid us a vifit. At firft he was very fhy; and would not venture on board, fearful no doubt that we fhould revenge the death of our people upon him ; but when he found we took no notice of it, he laid afide that diffidence, and readily came to the fhips.-He was much difliked by his own people, who frequently defired us to fhoot him, at the fame time expreffing their difapprobation of him in pretty fevere terms.
On the 20th (Thurfday), we had very heavy fqualls of wind, in confequence of which the Difcovery drove, and was obliged to let go her fheet-anchor, and both veffels itruck yards and top-mafts.

The natives all this time fupplied us plentifully with fifh, among which was the elephant-fifh, but one in particular, which they called a mogee, was not int ferior to a falmon. We alfo frequently procured very excellent lobfters.

Captain

Captain Cook having given orders for friking the tents, \&c, and preparing for fea, on the $2{ }_{3} \mathrm{~d}$ every thing was put on board. Tiu-arrooa and another lad having expreffed a defire to continue with Omai, were permitted by the captain to accompany him. The mother of the former came on board, and with tears entreated him to remain behind, telling him, among many other powerful arguments, that we fhould kill and eat him ; but he was too refolute and firm to pay any attention to her perfuafions, and the poor woman went on fhore quite inconfolable.

The next morning (Monday 24th), at nine, we weighed and made fail, but having very light winds, we were obliged at noon to anchor again in nine fathom, muddy bottom, Point Jackfon bearing north, Cape Koamaroo E. $\frac{2}{4}$ S. and the Hippah, S. by W. $\frac{i}{2}$ W.

At eight the next day (Tuefday 25 th), we again got up our anchor, and made fail, ftanding through Cook's Straits.

## ( 30 )

At noon, Cape Terra-wittee bore S. E. by S. Cape Koamaroo W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. and fome rocks called the Brothers, from W. by S. to N. W. by W. our obferved latitude being 41 deg 6 min . fouth.

So much has already been faid of the natives, with their manners, cuftoms, houfes, furniture, canoes, \&c. \&cc. that as we can make no improvement, a repetition would be both tedious and ufelefs.

C H A P.

## ( $3^{1}$ ) <br> C. H A P. IV.

Pafs through Cook's Straits-difcover an ifand-afords a pleafing proppectare feen by the natives-two of them come off in a canoe-tbe boats fent to look for a landing-place-but return zoithout fuccefs-fome account of the natives-leave the iffand-difcover two more-the natives very readily come on board-defcription of them—the arrival of a cbief-be enters into a league of friend/bip with us-our boats fent on Joore, attended by a number of canoesthe king of the ifland fends Captain Clerke a pig and fome cocoa-nuts-the return of the boats-are not able to land-the Mips fand off and on for the night.

WE continued in Cook's Straits the beft part of Wednefday (February 26th.) At noon, Cape Terra-witte bore N. W. by W. and Cape Pallifer E. by N. diftant about four leagues.-

## ( 32 )

From this time to the 17 th of March (Monday), we continued nearly a N. E. coaft. At noon our obferved latitude was 33 deg . and 23 min . S. In the after noon we paffed the trunk of a tree, which appeared much weather-beaten, and was furrounded with barnacles. Early in the morning of the 29 th (Saturday), being in lat. 22 deg. 11 min . fouth, and longitude 201 deg .50 min . eaft, we paffed feveral pieces of wood and rockweed: feveral man of war birds vere obferved; and a bird, fomething a cuckow, flew round the fhips. There being indications of the proximity of land, we kept a good look-out, but upon examining our charts, we found none laid down nearer than the Society Illes.

At nine the next morning (Sunday $3^{\circ} \mathrm{th}$ ), we difcovered land bearing about N. E. The Difcovery being a-head, made the fignal, which was anfwered by the Refolution. The winds foon after proving light, and being fome diftance from

## ( 33 )

the land, night came on tefore we could diftinguifh objects clearly; fo got our tacks on board, and ftood off and on till morning (Monday $3^{1 \mathrm{ft}}$ ), when we made all fail for the land. At four we were running along the fouth fide, at about the diftance of four miles, which as the fun was juft rifing, afforded a moft pleafing proffect. The interior parts rofe in moderately high hills, upon the tops of which were trees of various kinds. The fides next the fea were very woody, and we could plainly diftinguifh coco nut and plantain trees in abundance.-Upon our nearer approach to the fhore, we faw many of the natives running along the beach, and, by the help of our glaffes, found that fome had large clubs upon their houlders, and that others were armed with long fpears. As we proceeded, the Indians followed us, fhouting and hollowing, their number increafing very faft. Soon after two of them put off in a canoe (the only one we faw), and Vol. I. D came
came within fifty or fixty yards of the fhips, but would not venture nearer, though we made all the friendly figns we could think of, and fhewed thêm beads, hatchets, looking-glaffes, and many other articles of Indian trade. Their compiexion appeared to be of the dark olive ceffs their hair was fattened on the top of their heads fomething in the New Zeeland faftion : one of them had a large pearl oyfter-fhell fufpended from his neck, and fomething round his middle; the other was naked.-The canoe was neatly made, and furnifhed with an out rigger; the ftern was high for fo frall a boat, and terminated in a kind of fork.

Captain Cook finding the little probability there was of opening ain intercourfe with the natives in this manner, ordered the pinnace and finall cutter to be got out, which, with the large cutter of the Difcovery, and proper officers on board each, with trade of various kinds, were
fent in flore, to fee if there was a poffibility of landing, and to endeavour to purchafe fomething from the inhabitants. During their abfence, we founded feveral times, but got no ground at forty fathom. About three hours after, they returned, and the information we received was, that the ifland (at leaft this part of it) was furrounded with a reef of coral rock, upon which a heavy furf was continually breaking; fo that it was totally impracticable to land without defroying the boats, and eadangering the lives of thofe who were in them. About a quarter of a mile from the reef, they found ground at twenty one fathom.

During their cruife, they had an opportunity of making a few remarks upon the natives, many of whom fwam to them from the fhore. They were ftout and well made, but all armed; fo that it . was more than protable they would have oppofed u8; if we had fucceeded fo far as to have landed upon the reef. Some of
D 2-
them
them were armed with pata-patows, like thofe of the New Zeelanders; and their language refembled, in many refpects, that of Otaheitee. They quite difregarded hatchets and nails, but were much pleafed with looking-glaffes: like all other Indians they were given to thieving, and one of them very artfully fole a bunch of beads out of one of the boats, with which he fwam off. Our people could not procure a fingle coco nut, nor would they part with any thing they had. The fhore appeared very delightful, the trees being lofty and fhady, and the air was abfolutely perfifumed with the fcents of various flowers.

We were much chagrined at our bad fuccefs for feveral reafons, but more particularly on account of our live fock, which were almoft in a ftarving condition. Finding that nothing more could be done, at noon we made fail, ftanding to the northward, the extremes of the ille bearing N.E. by E. and S. by E.

The next day (Tuefday, April 1f), at noon, land was again difcovered, bearing $\mathrm{N}^{1 / \text { by }}$ E. The Difcovery, being near three miles a-head of the Refolution, made the fignal. At four in the afternoon, it bore from N. E. ${ }_{2}$ N. to N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. diftant about feven leagues; we ftood off and on for the night, and at daybreak (Wednefday 2d) it bore N. E. about four leagues. It appeared to be an inland nearly of the fame extent as the former. At five the Refolution hoifted the Difcovery's fignal to make fail a-head to the N. E. and at feven wr another fmall ine bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$. At noon tacked, the fmall inle bearing E. and the body of the large one S. E. by E. our latitude being 19 deg. 47 min? fouth, and longitude 202 deg. 12 min . eaft. All the afternoon we were making the beft of our way for the large inland, but being obliged to work to wind ward, night came on before we could reach it, fo of courfe Atood off and on till morning. During

the night we faw feveral fires on fhore; and the next day, at five in the morning, the Difcovery made all fail for the inland, in confequence of a fignal from the Refolution.

As the fhips were fanding in, many of the natives put off, fome in fingle, others in double canoes; the fingle have feldorn room enough to contain moic than one perfon, the double ones will hold eight or ten. They foor paddled along fide, and with very little perfuafion came on beard, their fize was above the middle: ftandard, and they were fout well-mace people, with fine open countenances; their colour of the olive caft, with a mixture of brown. Their hair was black; in fome long, in others fhort, and wore in a variety of forms, juft as convenience or fancy directed. None had more than a narrow piece of cloth round their middle, which was painted or dyed of different patterns, with red, black, and yellow. Several were marked or tatowed
moft curioufly from the midde downwatds, particularly upon their legs. They were very friendly and good-natured, and ran about the fhip with as little ceremony, and appeared as perfectly at eafe, as if they had been long ufed to them. In this interval Captain Cook ordered out the pinnace and large cutter, and fent them on board the Difcovery, with Mr. Gore the firlt lieutenant, and Omai, to learn if there was a poffibility of anchoring, and if any refrefhments could be procured from the natives, for, as fhe was much nearer the fhore than the Re folution, of courfe all the canoes came to her. Soon after their arrival, a double canoe, paddled by eight people, with a tall fout man flanding up in her, came along-fide; he, without any ceremony, came on board with a branch of a coco nut tree in his hand, and feveral roots of the a'wa (piper met y/ficum Fofleri) a fpecies of pepper, with which they intoxicate themfelves.

$$
\mathrm{D}_{4}
$$

Omai

Omai accofted him in the Otaheitee language, which appeared to vary but little from his own. It feems the intention of this vifit, was to eftablifh peace on both fides, after the ratification of which, we were to be fupplied with hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, and in fhort eyery thing the illand produced. After the ceremony (not one word of which: we underftood) was over, and every article agreed to by the chief on his part, and by Omai on our's, the Refolution's boats (in one of which the Aree went), attended by the Difcovery's large cutter, and a number of canoes, proceeded to the fhore. At noon our obferved latitude was 19 deg. 59 min. S. In the afternoon, the King of the ifland fent Captain Clerke a prefent of fome coco nuts and a young pig, who liberally rewarded the bearers with fome nails, a large piece of fcarlet cloth, and fome hatchets.

In the evening the boats returned, with the difagreeable news of not being able to find
find a place where the hips could ride in iud fafety, nor even a landing-place for a boat; urs this part of the ifland being furroundgosed bya reef, upon which a continual fürf to was breaking.

This information damped our fpirits a good deal, for we were all elate with hope, gil and had already anticipated the pleafure $\vartheta Y$ and fatisfaction we fhould experience, in othe many good things the illand proYd duced; efpecially as the natives were full as defirous of our landing as we bobcould poffibly be ourfelves. .6 We were determined however not to give up the point in this manner, but to make another trial; and fince it was impoffible to effect a landing in our boats, thofe who were to go upon this expedition were to land in the canoes of the natives, who from long experience are very dextrous at this kind of work. Having thus fettled our plan, we ftood cff and on for the night.

CHAP.

The boats again fent on Shore-they return witbout any Jupply-tbe bebaviour of the King-promifes them provifions, but deceives them-Omai finds five of bis countrymen-leave Watieu and proceed to the fmall Ifland-procure a flock of grafs for the cattle and fome coco nuts -arrive at Harvey's Ifland-defcripsion of the natives-are great thieves -tbe boats fent to open a trade with them-but return without fuccefsCaptain Cook determines to proceed to tbe Friendly Ifles, by way of Palmerfon's Ifle—and bears away accordingly.

THE next morning ( April $_{3}$ d), at nine the Refolution's pinnace and cutter, in the former of which were Mr . Gore the firft lieutenant, the furgeon, and Omai, attended by the Difcovery's large cutter, were fent on fhore. The natives

## ( 43 )

natives came to the Ghips, bringing coco nut, plantains, and the intoxicating pepper root, but no hogs, which would have been the moft welcome fight; we gave them in return knives, red cloth, and nails. At feven in the evening the boats returned, but without either hogs, bread-fruit, plantains, or any thing elfe.

The account we recrived was, thait they had with great difficulty got on fhore in the Indian canoes; as foon as they were landed, the natives led them in great form to the King, who behaved rather referved upon the occafion : upon informing him that we were in great want of provifions, he faid that we fhould have hogs and other things, but as they were at a diftance up the country, it would be fome time before his people could get them. They waited a confiderable time, but none appearing, they again requefted that fome might be brought, or at leaft fome bread-fruit, plantains or coco nuts. They were defired to fop a little longer,
which they did till it became rather late, and they deemed it prudent to get on board as foon as they could. The inhabitants, would at firft fcarce permit them to go, but feeing them refolutely bent on departing, they at laft acquiefced, having taken from them almoft every thing they could find, and glad were our gentlemen to efcape fo cheap, as they were apprehenfive of being detained on fhore much againft their inclinations. One circumftance was very remarkable; ,which was, Omai's finding five of his countrymen upon this illand. The account they gave was, that in paffing from one illand to another they were drove out to fea, and after beating up and down for feveral days and nights, and fuffering almoft the extremes of hunger, thirf, and fatigue, they at laft fell in with this inland; the inhabitants of which not only very humanely afforded them protection, but likewife gave then wives; and, in thort, that they were now looked

## (45)

upon as natives of the place. This affair, according to Omai, happened near tex. years ago.

Both the men and women were clothed much in the Otaheitee manner; they were armed with fears and clubs, the latter being curioully carved. The Indian name of this illand is Watieu, that of the fmaller one Modu-ete. During the night we ftood off and on, and the next morning (April 4 th), fhaped our courfe for the fmall inle, purpofing to try if we fhould be more fortunate in our attempts at that place than at the former.

At ten, the boats from both Mips were difpatched on fhore, not for the purpofe of procuring provifions, for the inland was uninhabited, but to cut grafs \&c. for our live ftock, the providing for which was the principal object. After they had well loaded the boats, they were to bring coco nuts, bread-fruit, plaintains, \&c. if the place produced them; in which cafe fuch a number of

$$
(46)
$$

nails, hatchets, \&zc. were to be left, as were thought a fufficient recompence for them. Our obferved latitude to-day was 19 deg .47 min . S.

At half paft fix in the evening, the boats returned with a plentiful ftock of grafs and many coco nuts, which were the only fruit they could find. The latter were divided amongt the fhips companies, and the former afforded a mof welcome repaft to our cattle, which were reduced almoft to the laft extremity. Our people faw the remains of two or three old huts, which had poffibly been erected there by thofe who came frore Watieu for the purpofe of filhing.

This inland is alfo furrounded with a reef, which rendered landing rather difficult. It is very fmall, being not more than a mile and half in length, and is fituated about ten miles from Watieu.

At eight in the evening we hoifted in the boats, and bore away for Harvey's Illand, which Captain Cook difcovered
during his laft voyage. The next day (April 5 th) the fhips companies were put to two-thirds allowance of every fpecies of provifion except grog. Soon after day-light the next morning (A pril 6th), we faw Harvey's Inand, bearing W.S. W. At ten, we had very light airs, and the Difcovery got too near the Refolution, and was obliged to get out her large cutter to tow her clear. Soon after we faw feveral Indians, putting off in their canoes; at firt they kept aloof, as if to reconnoitre, but at laft ventured alongfide Their appearance was altogether wretched, and very different from the inhabitants of the tropical illes in gencral. Their hair was black and fhaggy, they were very dirty, and had only a very finall ftrip of cloth round their middle.

They wanted every thing they faw, and one of them was handing the oars out of the Difcovery's cutter, which was along-fide. Thefe we were not willing to
part with, and of courfe oppofed him, which enraged the fellow fo much, that he caught up his paddle and ftruck one of our people over the head with it. Some of them finding a piece of beef towing over board to frefhen, very dexteroully divided the rope, made off with the beef, and afterwards fold it on board the Refolution for fome nails. In the afternoon, the boats were fent in fhore, well manned and armed, to try if a trade could be opened with the natives. They returned in about two hours, with only a few coco nuts, the inhabitants being more difpofed to commit hoftilities then to traffick. This ifland, we found during our run along fhore, was two feparate ones, which circumftance, with its being inhabited, were unknown before.

Captain Cook now finding it impracticable to reach Otaheitee in any reafonable time, as the wind continued fo far to the eaftward, and it being abfolutely neceflary to procure food for the cattle,
gave up all thoughts of it for the prefent; efpecially as the feafon was too far advanced to fop any time at the Society Ines, and then proceed to the northward. He therefore determined to make the beft of his way to the Friendly lfles, and ordered the Difcovery, which was the beft failing fhip, to keep two miles a-head, purfuing a W. S. W. courfe : and as Pafmerfton's Inland was in our way, he propoled fopping there a day or two, and taking in a frefh fupply of grafs and coco nuts; a fufficient quantity of which, efpecially of the former, he hoped to procure to laft to the Friendly Ines. At five in the afternoon we bore away, and at fix the body of Hervey's Illand bore E. by N. diftant about three leagues.
Vol. I.
E
CHAP.

## C HAP. VI.

Hot fultry weather with tbunder and light-ning-arrive at Palmerfon's I/landfind no anchorage for the fips-the boats Sent on Bore-account of this IJand-inbabited by numerous flocks of birds-the reef afjords excellent fifh-particularly large eels-defcription of them-many Jbarks-find part of a canoe and a piece of plank upon the beach-pafs Savag: Ifland-and defory the Friendly Iflesanchor off Anamooka.

FROM the feventh to the twelfth, we had very light airs and calms: the weather was hot and fultry, the thermometer ftanding at 83 , and 84 . We had alfo much thunder and lightning, attended wirh frequent fqualls and heavy fhowers of rain. The latter proved very acceptable to us, as we collected feveral hogheads, and though it was ftrongly impregnated
impregnated with the flavour of the tar; which it had contracted from the rigging, ftill in our prefent fituation it was much too valuable to be lof.

On Sunday, April ${ }_{13}$ th, at fix in the morning we faw Palmerfon's Inland bearing W. At noon our obferved latitude was $18^{\circ} 6^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$. and longitude $197^{\circ} 23^{\prime}$ E. when it bore W. by N. diftant about five leagues. In the courfe of the day, we had light variable winds, and during the night ftood off and on. In the morning (April 14 th), at four, the land bore W. between three and four leagues diftant. At eight, boats from both fhips were fent to found, but returned in the afternoon, having found no proper anchorage, but had difcovered a kind of inlet or break in the reef, where the boats might land with lafety.
Our firft care the next day (April 15 th) was to cut grafs for the ftock, which were in a moft piteous condition, nor did we think of engaging in any other bufinefs E 2

## ( 52 )

till we had got a fufficient quantity to maintain them till our arrival at the Friendly Inles. After this the people were employed in gathering coco nuts, which were diftributed to the fhip's company. The grafs and nuts being brought on board, we, on Friday evening (April 17th), bore away, fteering a wefterly. courfe.

Palmerfon's Illand lies in latitude $18^{\circ}$ $4^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$. and $196^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ E. longitude; it was difcovered and thus called by Captain Cook in his latt voyage. It confifts of an extenfive reef, which is nearly feven leagues in circumference : upon different parts of this reef, rifes a fmall patch of land, of which there are in all nine. The largeft is not more than a mile and half in circumference; fome of them not 150 yards. Within the reef is a lagoon, which, as far as we faw, had no connection 'with the fea: it appeared to be in fome places between two and three fathom deep.

## ( 53 )

The produce of this place confifts principally of coco nuts, and very fine fcurwy grafs. The only inhabitants we faw were rats, lizards, man of war and tropic birds, boobies, noddies and a few curlews. The tropic and man of war birds were fo numerous, that the trees were abfolutely loaded with them, and at the fame time fo tame as to fuffer themfelves to be taken off the boughs; a convincing proof that they are never molefted by any human beings.

The reef affords fhelter for variety of excellent fifh, particularly a large eel, which we found moft excellent eating, This fifh is very ugly in its appearance, which is fufficient to create horror and difgult, and had it not been for Omai, who told us it was very fine, it is more than probable that we fhould have remained ignorant of its goodnefs. The idea which it would firft ftrike one with, is that of a large fnake; its length is between four and five feet, and fpotted or E 3 vaṛiegated

## ( 54 )

wariegated with brown and black ; in circumference it is about ten or twelye inches; the head is fmall and rather flat; with fmall fiery eyes; the part immediately behind the head is as it were fwelled or puffed up to a confiderable fize; the mouth is wide and well armed with fmall but very fharp teeth. There are likewife an incredible number of fharks continually lurking about the reef, which though fmall are very ravenous. None of our boats could pafs or repafs to the fhips, without twelve or fourteen of thefe gentry after them, fo that if any of our people had been unfortunate enough to fall overboard, they muft inevitably have been devoured.

Upon the beach, we found the remains of a canoe, and a piece of plank, which appeared to have compofed part of an European veffel. Some diftance from thefe was another piece of wood, rudely carved, which, from the figures upon it, Omai faid had once belonged to a burying place of fome ifands in thefe feas.

## ( 55 )

We paffed Savage Ifland (fo denominated laft voyage on account of the ferocity of its inhabitants) on the 23 d inftant at midnight, when it bore from W. by S. to N. W. by N. Our weather was in general cloudy and fqually, with thunder, lightning, and heavy rain. On Monday evening (April 28th), being according to our reckoning not far from the eaftermoft of the Friendly Inles, we paffed the night in fanding to the northward and fouthward. The next day (29th), at nine in the morning, we defcried the eaftern range of thofe iflands from the maft-head. At noon they bore from N. W. by N. to W. by N. our diftance from the neareft being about four miles.

At four, we had no lefs than fifteen iflands in fight, the largeft of which, called by the natives Anamooka, by us Rotterdam, bore N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At fix the Refolution made the fignal for cafting anchor, and half an hour after both fhips
came to; Three Hill Ifland (a fmall inle with three elevations upon it) bearing N . W. by N. The night was very fqually, with thunder and lightning.

April 0 oth, in the morning, at fix, we weighed, alid made fail, fhaping our courfe for A namooka, as well as variable wind would permit. At nine, many of the natives put off in their canoes, and came along fide without any hefitation or appearance of fear, and totally unarmed. This confidence which they repofed in us, was, we thought, a proof, and a convincing one too, of a peaceable and friendly difpofition, and the name by which there illands are diftinguihed, viz. Friendly, is well applied. We purchafed of them for all their canoes were freighted with fome good thing or other) coco nuts, fowls, bread-fruit, and yams, for which we paid beads, nails, knives, and fmall picces of red cloth. At. noon the weather becaine fo thick and hazy with hard rain, that we were not able to dif-
tinguifh
tinguifh the land, and all the afternoon and night we were $\mathrm{em}_{\mathrm{f}}$ loyed in fanding off and on, not being able to find an anchoring place.

The next day (May ift), at noon, Anamooka bore E. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~S}$. about four miles diftant. At lix in the afternoon we anchored in forty-feven fathom, fandy bottom, the north point of Anamooka bearing E. N. E. diftant five miles. At daylight (Friday 2d) we got up our anchor, and made fail. Numbers of the natives came off to us, and we foon purchafed a fufficient quantity of hogs, yams, plantains, fowls, \&cc. \&c. for the fhip's company, and bid adieu to every fpecies of fhip's provifion except grog. At noon the extremes of Anamooka bore S. E. by. S. and S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. diftant from the neareft fhore three miles. At four in the afternoon, both veffels anchored, and foon after were moored a cable each way, the beft bower of the Difcovery being in feventeen fathom, the fmall bower in twenty-feven fathom,
fathom, her diftance from the reef about three cables length.

## C H A P. VII.

Captain Ciook's order relative to tradethe tents erected, and markets beld on flore-the Difcovery parts her finall bower cable-the arrival of Feenow-the Difcovery parts ber beft bower cableCaptain Cook accompanies Feenow to Happi woith the fhips-receives great civilities theremeis entertained with boxing and wrefling watches and dances-departs from Happi-the paffage to Anamooka very dangerous-arrival of Powlahosewho proves to be the king-Arictures on Feenow's conduct-Powlahow vjifts the fips-Feenow arrives and pays bim liomage.

A
S foon as the fhips were fecured, Captain Cook iflued an order to prohibit all trade, except for neceffaries, which was read to the Ihips companies.

The

The fubftance of it was, that there fhould be a perfon appointed from both Mips to hold a market with the natives on thore, for fuch provifions as the ifland produced.

That two other perfons fhould likewife be appointed to trade on board; and that none other fhould prefume to purchafe or buy, without leave of the captain, or, in his abfence, that of the commanding officer.

That no curiofities thould be bought till the fhips had procured a fufficient ftock of refrefhment; after which a general trade would be opened, and every one at liberty to purchafe what he thought proper.

The next day (May 3d) the aftronomers tents, inftruments, \&c. were got on fhore, together with the coopers, the empty cafks, \&cc. and the marines. The chief of the ifland furnihed us with a large hut for our reception on fhore, in the front of which the market was held;
a line was drawn between the natives and us, at fome diftance from the hut, to prevent their crowding too near, and none of them were permitted to come within it. We were abundantly fupplied with hogs, fowls, yams, plantains, breadfruit, and coco nuts, and in fhort fared fumptuoufly every day.

On the fourth, a party of men were fent to cut wood, as the ifland apparently afforded plenty of that article; amongft other trees they unluckily cut down feveral of the manchineel, the juice of which getting into their eyes, rendered them blind for feveral days. In the afternoon, the Difcovery's fmall bower cable parted, having been divided by the rocks; the ftream-anchor was directly carried out to fteady the fhip to the weflward, but the ebb tide run fo ftrongly to the eaftward, that they were obliged to poftpone it till flack water, which was near twelve at night. Moft of the boats and people were employed the inext morning in fweeping

## ( 61 )

fweeping for the anchor, which was too valuable an article to be loft; they did not fucceed how ver till the afternoon, when they purchaied it by the buoy rope. The cable was cut about twenty-eight fathoms from the anchor.

In the courfe of this day we were vifited by a chief, whofe name the natives told us was Feenow; this man came from the illand of Tonga-taboo or Amfterdam; he had a numerous retinue, who paid him great refpect. One of them; who appeared to be a principal man, made a long oration, in the courfe of which he gave us to underfand, that Feenow was Agee lahee, or king of Anamooka, and all the furrounding inles, of which he enumerated near a hundred. There were likewife feven or eight fine handfome girls with bim, which we were told were his wives.

Having, before the arrival of this chief, loft feveral things from the hips, which we could impute to no one but the Indians,

## ( 62 )

dians, the Captain complained to him of the thefts, and begged that he would exert his authority, and get them reftored: Feenow promifed to do it, and in the courfe of the day they were returned. The bottom where the Difcovery lay being very rocky and uneven, Captain Clerke determined to fhift it farther to the weftward. The next day (May 7th) he gave orders to weigh the ftream-anchor, and heave fhort upon the beft bower; but the united force of the whole fhip's company was not able to purchafe it, the cable having got foul of a rock; they waited till flack water, when the fhip would tend to the ebb tide, and probably clear it, but at eleven the cable parted. The recovery of this anchor caufed an infinite deal of trouble, as it had got ine á hole between the rocks, and could only be feen when the water was perfectly fmooth; but at laft, after a number of unfuccefsful trials, they were lucky enough to weigh it.

Feenow

## ( 63 )

Feenow had for fome days paft been very defirous that Captain Cook would accompany him to fome iflands, which he faid were about two days fail from Anamooka; thefe iflands he called Happi, which in the language of thefe people fignifies a clufter. As this bid fair for a new diicovery, the Captain very readily accepied his invitation.

On Wedneflay morning (May 14th) we weighed, and made fail, and after a troublefome and dangerous paffage, occafioned by the number of rocks and fhoals through which we were partly obliged to pafs, arrived at Happi on the 17 th. We here experienced a repetition of thofe civilities from Feenow, which we found at Anamooka: every thing was conducted with the greateft regularity and decorum, and in fhort, nothing was wanting to render our ftay as agreeable as poffible.

He entertained us with boxing and wrefling matches, and variety of dances both by men and women; which exceeded every
every thing of the kind that was ever feen before. An idea cannot be conveyed by words, for their attitudes were fo various and different from any other dances, and at the fame time fo regular and exact, that the whole company, which confifted of thirty or forty people, feemed to be actuated by one foul.

Feenow having given a fpecimen of what his countrymen could do, defired Captain Cook to entertain him with fomething in our way. The next day (May $3^{0 t h}$ ) the marines from both chips were fent on fhore to perform their exercife, which however did not appear to ftrike him with any very great furprize. Probably, he was confcious of his fuperiority over us in that particular; at leaft if he was not, moft of us werc. However, left he fhould think us a parcel of poor creatures altogether, a number of fireworks were let off in the evening, which feemed to turn the balance in our favour.

## ( 65 )

On the 29 th, we weighed our anchors, and made fail. Sunday (June ift) in the evening, it being very fqually, wet, and dark, the Refolution made the fignal of danger, having got too near the breakers, upon a reef of coral rock, which almon furrounded us, but fortunately fhe foon cleared them. On the 2d, at one in the afternoon, the weather became fo fqually, that Captain Cook thought it prudent to caft anchor, for we were enclofed on every fide with rocks and fhoals, and the violence of the wind prevented us from feeing in what direction to proceed: we accordingly dropped our beft bowers in forty-three fathoriu water, with a fandy bottom, and took in our top-gallant-yards.

This difagreeable weather continued till the 4th, during which time we underwent a good deal of anxiety, for our fituation was truly alarming as we muft unavoidably have gone 2 . the rocks if our cables had parted. Having got up our anchors, we again made fail, and on Vol. I.
the 6th, at three in the afternoon, anchored off Anamooka, about three quasters of a mile from fhore.

One of Captain Cook's reafons for ftoping here a fecond time, was to look at fome melons and cucumbers, the feeds off which he had planted foon after our arrival in May; but to his great regret they were in a very poor fate, having been nearly deftroyed by vermin.

The day after our fecond arrival here, we were informed that another great man from Tonga-Taboo, or Amfterdam, was. arrived, whofe name was Fatafee-Powlahow. This gentleman foon after came on board; he was above the middle fize, exceeding fat, and appeared to be about forty. His attendants were numerous, and there was not one of them but told us that this man was the real king of Tonga-Taboo, Anamooka, Happi, and in fhort ail the iflands which we before fuppofed Feenow king of. This ftrange account farprifed us a good deal, as every body

## ( 67 )

body had taken it for granted that Feenow was fovereign, every mark of refpect and fubmiffioa being paid him; and how to account for the ufurpation (if fuch it was) of this man, was a circumftance twe could not readily fucceeded in.
${ }^{14}$ Feenow had gone the day before our departure from Happi, to a neighbouring ifland called Va vow, from which he was to return at the end of three days, with a large flock of red feathers and various other things. The time elapfed, but no Feenow appeared. This circumftance, though it did not frike us then, appeared againft him now with double force, and gave us great reafon to fuppofe, that our old friend had really affumed a title to which he had no right, and that in fact he was abfent for no other reafon, but to avoid an interview with Powlahow, in the courfe of which all his confequence muft fall to the ground.

Powlahow, during his flay on board, paid great attention to the different parts of the $\mathrm{F}_{2}$ Mhip,
hip, and, amongft other queftions, afked us what we came to thefe illands for? He faid, we appeared to be in want of nothing, and that we all looked well and in health. A queftion of this kind came fo unfufpected, that at firft the Captain was at a lofs what reply to make; but recollecting himfelf, he told him he came there by the order of his King, who was a great and mighty prince; and was defirous of entering into a league of friendfhip with him; that there was a large fock of hatchets, knives, beads, red cloth, \&c. on board, which he would barter with him for hogs, and fuch articles as the illand produced. This anfwer fatisfied him very well, and, at the defire of the Captain, he went down with him into the great cabin, where he received a prefent fuitable to his rank, and then went on board his canoe very much pleafed.

The next morning Feenow arrived, and in the preferice of fome of our gentlemen, who by chance were with Powla-
how, acknowledged him as his fuperior, and paid him the homage of a fubject, but with a countenance fo expreffive of flame,' that every one who fay him felt for and pitied him. Feenow's conduct was however natural enough; for mont people are anxious to appear greater than they really are, efpecially if they are likels to gain any thing by it, which moot probably was the cafe with him; and in this reflect it anfwered his purpofe very well, for he received many prefents on that account, which otherwife would not have been given him. We found, however, that though he was not king, he was one of the principal men, and generalifimo of the king's forces, and upon all occafions led them out to battle.

$$
\mathrm{F}_{3} \quad \mathrm{CHAPH}^{2}
$$

## ( 70 )

## C H A P. VIII.

The Bips leave Anamook-the paflage ta Amflerdam dangerous on account of the rocks-arrival there-are informed that Malla- woggsa is King-the Captains vifit bim, but are diappointed-Malla-wagge pays homage to Powlabow-the Captains accompany Powlahow to Moa, to ba prefent at a ceremony called Anache-account of that ceremony-arrival at Mid-dleburgh-departure for Otabeitee.

N the afternoon we got up our anchors and made fail, attended by Powlahow and Feenow, in their canoes, which went at a great rate, and a number of fraller ones. The royal canoe was diftinguifhed from the reft by a fmall bundle of grafs, of a red colour, faftened ta the end of a pole, and fixed in the flern of the canoe in the fame manner as our enfign faffs.

We found this paffage a moft trouble fome and dangerous one; we could clearly perceive the bottom (which was one continued bed of coral), throughout the time, and here and there a rock towering its head above the reft. The Difcovery did fall foul of one, and had we not the advantage of fmooth water and a fleady breeze, in all probability we might have run upon more of them.

On the ninth, at eleven in the morning, the Refolution let go her anchor, as did the Difcovery foon after, but fill furrounded in a manner by rocks. Amfterdam, or Tonga-Taboo, then bore S. 75 W. but at a good diftance. The boats were foon after fent away to look for a more fecure place for the flips, and having found one, we removed to it, and at five anchored for the night in about eight $\mathrm{fa}_{-}$ thom, fandy bottom. The next morning (June toth)we weighed and ftood for Amfterdam, and in the afternoon both fhips let go their anchors in a fine fecure harbour, $\mathrm{F}_{4}$ our

## ( 72 )

our depth of water being ten fathom, with a black fandy bottom; our diftance from the fhore about half a mile.

The next day (June i the the tents and obfervatories were got on fhore, and the gunner of each hip appointed to trade with the natives. The market was held in a pleafant fpot of ground, furrounded with trees, : and in the front of one of Powlahow's houfes, adjoining to which the fhips tents were pitched. Every article of trade was in the greateft plenty except bread-fruit, the feafon for which was then over; but the want of this was amply fupplied by yams and tarrow: The cattle likewife were fent on fhore, as they had been at Anamooka.

In the courfe of the day we were informed that a very old man, whofe name was Malla-wagga, was the real King of all thefe illands, but being overwhelmed by the infirmities of age, he was unable to hold the reins of government, which were therefore turned over to 4

Powlahow.



## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

#  





## ( 73 )

Powlahow. This circumftance appeare ed very ftrange to us, no leis than three people having been poinied out to us as king; but as this was the cafe, the Captains thought it neceffary to pay their refpects to him, and informed Powlaho of their intentions, who readily agreed to accompany them. In the morning Captains Cook and Clerke, attended by Omai, Powlahow, and fome of the officers, fet off by water (having a man with them to act as pilot), for his refidence, which was at a part of the ifland called Moa, and about fix miles diftant.

Upon their arrival, they were received by a large concourfe of people, who expreffed the greateft fatisfaction at-feeting them. After walking a few paces, Powlahow went into a plantation, attended by an old woman, and put on a very fine gar ment and a kind of large mat, after which they all went to a pleafant green, furrounded by tall majeftic tre s: on one fide was a fpacious houfe, where the Captains

## ( 74 )

Captains feated themfelves. Powlahow fitting under the hedge of a plantation.

After waiting fome time, in conftant expectation of being introduced to his majeft, and not feeing any probability of its being done, Powlahow was afked the reafon of the delay: he told them that Malla-wagga was gone down to the thips: The gentlemen were not perfectly pleafed with this intelligence, after having been at the trouble of going fo far, in an exceeding hot day; however, finding his majefty was not vifible, they made the beft of it , and returned to the boats.

Moa is a moft pleafant fyot, and much fuperior to that part of the ifland where our tents were erected, which probably is the reafon why the king and nobility refide there.

The houfes are all very good, and in general large, fome of them being between fifty or fixty feet in length, fixteen or eighteen feet wide, and lofty enough to admit of an upper floor. The wood

## ( 75 )

wood work is good, and lafhed or tied together with line of different colours; fo difpofed as to form diamonds and var sious other figures. They are all well thatched, and will not admit a drop of rain; the bottoms or floor are covered with mats.

Upon the return of the Captains to the Thips, they found that no Malla-wagga had been there; a piece of information which perplexed them a good deal, being totally unable to account for Powlahow's behaviour. The next morning Feenow came on board, and told us he was going for the old man; they both returned the following day. As foon as his majefty came on board, he faw Powlahow, who chanced to be there, and to the farprize of us all, paid him homage, by bowing and touching his feet.

This extraordinary circumftance puzzled us all, not a perfon in either fhip being able to unravel the myftery. What could induce Powlahow himfelf to carry
the
the Captains to fee the old man as king, when he muft be confcious that he really was not, is certainly very ftrange.
C. Malla-wagga is the father of Feenow and Tubou(the latter a man of great power and confequence in the illand), and Powlahow's father, whofe name was Fatafee Powlahow, is dead and it is by no means clear that Malla-wagga could ever have been king. He hà been generaliffimo, a poft which his fon Feenow now poffeffes, as has been mentioned before. Thefe miftakes however mut arife from our imperfect knowledge of their language, which is the only clue to guide us to the truth. We alio received another piece of intelligence; which was that Powlahow's aunt, by the father's fide, was nominally queen of all the Illands, to whom he himfelf paid homage, as well as to a fon and daughter of her's by a man of Fidgi (an illaud about five days fail from Amfterdam); and that during her life they alfo were fuperior to him in point of rank, but

upon

## (77)

upon hor death all their confequence ceafes. Both fon and daughter are difordered in their fenfes; the name of the former is Latoo-labooloo. Malla-wagga is a very old man, apparently not lefs than feventy, and is at times quite childif : he was much better pleafed with a few beads than with hatchets or nails.

Having expreffed a defire of feeing our method of fighting, an account of which he had probably heard from his fon Feenow, Captain Cook ordered all the marines on thore for that purpofe. In return for this piece of complaifance, we were entertained with fome capital heivahs or entertainments, in which all the principal people affifted, efpecially Tubow, who was one of the firft rate performers.

July 8th, the Captains and fome other gentlemen were invited by Powlahow to be prefent at a ceremony, which he called Anache, the meaning of which we could not clearly comprehend, but it feems to be,
be, the people fwearing allegiance to his fon, and poffibly is always obferved when the child arrives at a certain age. Before this ceremony he was never fuffered to eat with his father, but afterwards will always fit at table with him.

The company arrived at Moa (the place mentioned before) about eight in the morning, and found Powlahow with about fifty of his nobles about him, drinking a'wa. Going a little farther, they obferved a great number of people affembled, and fitting on each fide the road of a fpacious green furrounded with lofty trees; they immediately called out Ta boo, and defired the Captains, \&c. to fit down and pull off their hats.

In one place fat fix or feven agees or chiefs finging, and by them were lying feveral fticks, with a fmall yam tied to each. After continuing their fong for fome time, two of them took one of the above fticks with a yam, and carried it between them upon their fhoulders, followed
lowed by five or fix others with clubs and fpears: this was repeated by a like number of people feveral times. The yams were depofited under a large fpreading tree on a green, facing a burial-place; after which all the agees, except three or four, went away.

They being gone alfo, a man came carrying a pigeon on a ftick, but it was not left under the tree with the yams. Here a paufe enfued, and the gentlemen afking if the ceremony was over, were told no, but that Taboo would come prefently, during which time they could not be upon the fpot; but might retire behind the fence of a plantation not far off, through which they might look and fee the whole. Omai being of their own complexion, and dreffing himfelf in their maniner was readily admitted, and Captain Cook being defirous of feeing the whole, was with much difficulty, fuffered to be prefent, though not till he had fripped himfelf from his waift upwards.

## ( 80 )

At four in the afternoon the other gentlemen were conducted to the fence of the plantation, and on looking through, faw a number of people affembled togethic under the fame tree the yams were left in the morning. Soon after came the prince (a fine boy about twelve years old) attended by three agees, and followed by fifteen couple of women, each couple carrying a long flip of white cloth. The prince then feated himfelf on the green with his attendants, as did the women, who delivered the cloth, and then rofe up and feated themfelves at a diftance. Inmediately after this, feveral men came with each his coco nut branch and large ftick, and in the fpace of three minutes made a commodious little houfe, to which the prince withdrew with the agees who attended him. After that came Powlahow attended by two men, and fat down at a fmall diftance from the houfe. A fhort paufe enfued, when upon fomething being faid by a man who appeared to be matter

## ( 8i )

matter of the ceremonies, feveral of the people who were feated ran off, and after a fhort ftay returned. Then two men came, with each a greent bough in his hand, made their obeifance to the prince; and for a few minutes fat before him. That done, the agees with the yams came in by pairs, laid them down at his feet, and feated themfelves round him; when the man, mentioned before as mafter of the ceremonies, made a fpeech, atrd was anfwered by different people, feemingly in the affirmative. The harangue continued about a quarter of an hour, after which all the people difperfed, and thus ended the ceremony for the day.

The next day it was repeated with fome little variation; for they prefented him with fifh of different kinds and awa; and befides the women's bringing cloth, fome of the men laid mats before him, which with the cloth were wrapped round him, fo that by the time the whole was over, he had more things upon him than he
Vox. I. G could
could move under. The whole concluded with entertainments of boxing, wrefling, dancing, \&c.

This ceremony feems to be an allegorical or figurative acknowledgment of the obedience of the people to their prince. The yams which were brought probably implied, that they would always fupply him with whatever was neceffary for the fuppori of life, as good fubjects ought to do. The cloth brought by the women (which is their peculiar manufacture) might have nearly the fame meaning, and fo of the filh and awa. The fubftance of the fpeech might be to inform the people, that the prince was arrived at fuch an age, and to know if they would acknowledge him as king after the death of his father, to which it is likely they gave an aniwer in the affirmative.

July roth, Captain Cook prefented Powlahow with a bull and cow, a fow and boar, and two ducks. To Feenow, he gave a horfe and mare, and to Malla-

## ( 83 )

wagga a ram and two ewes ; but the old gentleman paid fo little attention to them, that the captain ordered them to be brought on board again.

On the morning of the ilth, both the fhips weighed, and mace fail, and were employed till fix at night in turning to the eaftward, between two reefs not more than a quarter of a mile afunder.

At feven we anchored, but having frefh gales and fqually weather, the Difcovery drove off the bank, and was obliged to weigh her anchor, and make fail: fhe continued working to windward till one the next morning, and then anchored again. During the night we had frefh gales; at nine in the morning, (July 12 th) we got in the boats; and at cleven weighed our anchors. We continued turning to the eaftward till the 13 th, when we came to, off the weft fide of Middleburgh, and foon after we moored fhip; when the N. W. part of Middleburgh bore N. 26 E ; a fmall ifland N .13 W . the G 2 eaft

## ( 84 )

eaft part of Amfterdam N. 30 W . and the S. part N. $7^{8}$ W. our diftance from fhore three quarters of a mile.

Soon after we had fecured the fhips, a double canoe arrived from Amfterdam, probably with infructions to the people at what rate to fell their various articles, and to inform them of the prices we had given. The following day the gunners were fent on fhore as ufual, to trade, and found abundance of every thing, particularly fhaddocks, with which this ifland abounds. The natives treated us with civility, but not in the fame degree as at the other iflands. We ftaid here till the 17 th infant, when the fhips being ready for fea, and every thing got on board, we weighed our anchors, and made fail, flaping our courfe for Otaheitee, having fome live hogs on board, a number of yams, and fome calks of corned pork.

## C H A P. IX.

Account of the Friendly IJands-produce-animals-defription of the natives-dress -boufes-food-cookery-amufements-manufactures-canoes-burial placesfuneral ceremonies-form of governmentzeeapons.

MANY particulars have already been related of thefe iflands in the courfe of the laft voyage; but as our ftay among them this time was of a much longer duration, of courfe we had a greater fcope for obfervations. But much remains for future navigators; the mof perfect account we can produce is at beft but a confufed piece of work, and what little we can relate is in general confined to a few common articles, fuch as the drefs, food, and manufactures of the natives; every thing beyond being little more than conjecture. It is from the form of governG 3 ment ${ }_{3}$
ment, laws, manners, cuftoms, and religion of a people, that we are to derive amufement and inftruction: and as the only road to obtain this, is by a knowledge of the language of the country, every account that can be given muft of courfe fall far hort of the truth, till that knowiedge is acquired.

Anamooka, or Rotterdam, lies in lat. 20 deg. 14 min . S. it is almoft furround= ed by a reef of coral rock, and affords no good harbour. The foil is rich and fertile, except when you approach the fhore, where it becomes fandy: it is of a very moderate elevation, and is well clothed with trees of various kinds, but affords but little good water, on which account the natives are obliged to go inland for what they ufe in cooking.

Our watering-place was nearly a quarter of a mile from the beech, and was in ${ }^{-}$ fact nothing more than a flanding pool, in which the natives bathed themfelves; the water was both thick and muddy, and not:

## ( 87 )

not very palatable, but we found no bad effects from the ufe of it.

The Happi iflands lay in about a S. W. direction from Anamooka; Lefoogo, which is the name of that, off which the fhips anchored, is in latitude 19 deg. 46 min . S. and longitude 185 deg. 10 min . E. They are all (at leaft all we faw) low, flat iflánds of fmall dimenfions, and afford but little water: moft of them are well covered with trees, which prove the foil to be good.

Tonga-taboo, or Amfterdam, is in lat.' 21 deg .8 min . S . and 185 deg .8 min . E. longitude. It is the largeft that we faw of the Friendly Illes, and is low and flat, without the leaft elevation. Water here alfo is a fcarce article, fo much fo that we were obliged to dig a well upon a fmall ifland about three miles from the Ships; but after all it proved brackifh and unpalatable.

Middleburg, or Eaoowe, is to the northward of Amfterdam, in lat. 21 deg .

21 min . S. This ifland is by far the moft pleafant of the whole, and is interfperfed with lawns, hills, and dales, as beautiful as can be conceived. The foil upon the hills is nearly of the colour of red oker, that in the vallies black and rich. It affords fine water, but not convenient for the ufe of fhips, being too far inland.

The iflands of Va-vow and Fidgi we never faw ; but by the account of the natives they are both high land, and plentifully fupplied with water.

The foundation of all thefe iflands, is a folid bed of coral rock, the points, of which project even upon the tops of the hills in fome places. The inland parts are but thinly inhabited, the natives preferring thofe which are neareft the fea for the convenience of launching their canoes. This however muft not be taken in a general fenfe, for fome of the chiefs have their houfes a confiderable diftance from the fhore.

The houfes do not form towns or vila lages,

## ( 89 )

lages, but are built about five hundred yards or more from each other, and generally in the midft of a plantation, the whole of which is frequently fenced in with a hedge of bamboo, or reeds with a door-way ; and fometimes a man's whole eftate is inclofed in this manner.

Thefe inlands are populous, but we cannot pretend to afcertain the number of inhabitants. Their produce is breadfruit, plantains, bananas, coco nuts, yams, tarrow, a kind of fweet potatoe of a yellow colour, a fruit refembling an apple, which we never faw ripe, fugar cane, a nut (inocarpus edulis, Forff. Nov. Spec. Plant.) which eats much like a chefnut, particularly when roafted, and very fine fhaddocks. The latter were very plentiful at Middleburgh; at Anamooka they were fcarce, but at Amfterdam there were none. They have alfo many trees in common with the Society Illes; fuch as the toa-tree (cafuarina equifetifolia. For f.) we Chinefe paper mulberry-tree, the candle,

## ( 90 )

candle-tree (aleurites triloba, Forf.) the Barringtonia .jpeciofa, the atbrodactilis $/ p i$ nofa, and feveral others.

Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry; they have likewife rats, and a very large fpecies of bat (vefpertilio vampyrus, Linnai.) Lizards are very numerous, particularly about the houfes, and a large green lizard fomething like a guano, but fmaller. The natives never deftroy either of thefe, but fuffer them to run about unmolefted; and whis any of our people through wantonnefs killed any of them (which frequently was the cafe) they always expreffed their difapprobation, by telling us it was very bad. Their birds are ducks, herons both white and grey, kingsfifhers, rails, doves and pigeons, parroquets, cuckows, and a very fmall fpecies of martin. The fea affords variety of fifh, but they did not appear to be a very great article of food, at leaft during our ftay. Both the green and hawk's-bill turtle are found here, and muft

## ( 91 )

muft be rather plentiful, if we may judge from the quantity of tortoife-fhell which they expofed to fale. There are variety of fhell firh, and fome of the moft beautiful little crabs that can be conceived.

The people of both fexes are tall, well made, and exactly proportioned. We did not fee one inflance of deformity amongft them. The men are in general above the middle fize, but now and then you meet with one below that ftandard; the women are tall in proportion, and rather mafculine. Their complexion is dark olive, but in thofe who are expofed to the effects of the weather it is much darker, while thofe whofe fuperior ftation in life entitles them to a greater degree of indulgence, are confiderably lighter. The natives of Fidgi of both fexes are greatly darker than any of the other inlanders, their complexion nearly approaching to black.

Their

## ( 92 )

Their features are generally good; their eyes bright and lively, their nofe fomewhat flat, their mouth and lips well proportioned, the former not being too wide, nor the latter too thick, and their teeth as white as ivory.

Their hair is originally black, but both men and women have a method of dreffing it with lime and other materials, which render it of various colours, brown, yellow, white, \&c.. We once faw an old ${ }^{-}$ man whofe hair was of the deepeft carrotty colour.
Long hair is a mark of diftinction, and none are permitted to wear it but the principal people. The agee girls and women let it hang in ringlets down to their waifs, and the men likewife wear it in the fame form. This is the only place where we faw fhaving in farhion, for the men, particularly the agees, are very anxious to free themfelves from their beards. This is performed with two fhells

## ( 93 )

whofe outward furface is rather rough, and by rubbing the edges together, at the fame time inclofing the beard between the fhells, they cut it tolerably clofe. This operation however is rather painful and tedious; and obferving how expeditious and clean we performed it, they were defirous of trying it alfo; and it fo far exceeded their expectations that fcarce a day paffed without plenty of cuftomers.

They have a cuftom of anointing their heads, necks and bofoms, with an oil which they call monoi; it is fqueezed from the kernel of the cocoa-nut, and afterwards perfumed very highly with various fweet-fcented flowers and herbs.

Both men and women are marked or tattowed; the former from the fhort ribs to the knee, and fometimes lower, the latter upon the infide of the hand. Some of thefe marks feem to be to diftinguih the different tribes to which they belong, the other poffibly are for ornament. The inftru-
inftruments ufed upon this occafion are nearly the fame as at Otaheitee.

Their cloathing confifts of mats of different degrees of finenefs, and cloth made of the Chinefe paper mulberry-tree. Both men and women drefs much alike. The better fort always wear a great deal more than their inferiors: their drefs confifts of one large piece of cloth wrapped feveral times round their middle, and tied with a fafh or girdle of the fame kind; the upper part is plaited or folded, fo that it may be pulled up to the fhoulders if neceffary, the bottom part reaches below the calf. Over this they put a fine mat fimilar to what the natives of Otaheitee call pooerou. They wear no covering upon their feet or legs. Round their necks they frequently put a kind of ruff or necklace of flowers, or leaves of various kinds which are generally chofen for their fragrance or colour: thefe ornaments they call cau-colla. Rings of


## ( 95 )

tortoife-fhell are very generally worn both by men and women.

The houfes of thefe people are of various fizes and dimenfions, according to the wealth and degree of the poffeffor. The roof, which is elevated upon fix or eight pofts, is well thatched, either with the branches of the coco nut tree, or with thofe of the palm-tree. Some are open all round, but the major part are inclofed on one fide. The richer kind of people build their houfes in the midft of their plantations, which are fometimes of confiderable extent, and furrounded with a fence of bamboo. To thefe you enter by a door tied to a poft with a cord made of the braided fibres of the coco nut ; this opens and fhuts as if hung upon hinges. The floor is always covered with mats, upon which they fit in the day, and fleep in the night. Their furniture is not confiderable; it confifts of a large wooden difh, in which they mix their awa; bafkets of different forts and

- fizes,
fizes, in which they put their combs, fiftitat hooks, and tools ; two or three ftoolspo which they ufe as pillows, a bundle or : two of c'oth, and frequently a tame pigeon upon a ftick.

As thefe iflands produce the fame are ticles of food as the Society Illes, of courfe there can be no great variation in ni theit manner of living. Bread-fruit yams, is plantains, and tarrow, generally conflitute $s s$ their meals; for though they have hogs ${ }^{10}$ and fowls; they are only eaten upon parern ticular occafions. Their method of cookul ing them is the fame as at Otaheitee. Sometimes they drefs a few finh; thefe they boil in the green leaves of the plant tain-tree, which ferve as a bag to hold both fifh and water. Having tied them ${ }^{\mu l}$ up, they wrap them again in three or fout ${ }^{\text {in3 }}$ other leaves, and place them upon a number of fones made hot for that purpofe, till they are done fufficiently. They then take out the fifh, and pour the foup into little cups made of the green plantain

## ( 97 )

leaf, of which every one in company has one, and as they eat the fifh they drink a little of the foup, till both are expended." They are not very nice in cleaning the fin, but eat bones, guts, and fcales all together.

Their drink is water or coco nut milk in general: but the better fort of people always. take a draught of awa before they eat; we never faw them ufe it at any other time, and, even then, they are far more moderate than the people of Otaheitee, and make it in a much cleanlier manner.
There is a lave or cuftom here, which forbids, at particular times, a perfon of inferior rank to eat in the prefence of his fuperiors, and even Powlahow is not exempt from it; for upon the unexpected appearance of thofe two before mentioned people, whilf he has been eating, he has immediately defifted, and put the viduals on one fide, apparently a good deal confufed.
Vol.I. H They


#### Abstract

( 98 ) They rife as foon as it is light, and the firt thing they do, is to wath themfelves in the fea, and afterwards in frem water, which they collect in frall wells or pits dug for that purpofe. After this they fit down to their breakfaft, which, as has been before obferved, generally confifts of bread-fruit, yams, or plantains: this ended, every one amúfes himélfas he thinks proper. If there is any bufinefs going forward, that of courfe becomes the object; if not, they fit and difcourfe of indifferent things.

As the heat of the day comes on, they for the moft part lleep. Their firt meal being fo early, they generally eat again about eleven, and in the afternoon about Four. At eight in the evening, or as foon as it becomes dark, they fup, and foón áfrer retire to reft. Lin Their amufements are dancing, wrètling, finging, and boxing, at all whith they are very expett. The dances of the wonen are generally if not alwidysinthe v.ftagn 88 ?nvinum un thevening,



bus efrigh ai if 2599 )
erestings sind by torch-light Upon this encafion they stre always well-drefled their teeads are decorated with wreaths, compofed of a plant fomething like ivy; tound theit wailt they wear an elegant piece of cloth, and over it a broad fringe of plantaim leaves. The whole of this drefsis very becoming, and fets off their perfont, which are naturally good, to the agreateft advantage. Their movements sive very regulary and they keep excellent time to their mufic, which confifs of piecce of bambor of vavious lengths, cut coffiat one of the joints. Thefe the men, whe perform the infrumental part hold in their hands, and ftrike one end againt the ground ; this emits a hollow found, deep in proportion to its length. One man likewife holds in one hand a piece of bamboo about three feet long, and With the other frikes it with a fmall piece of fick, keeping time with the other men; this mufic is far from being dif ggreeable. The muficians fit together, $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ forming

forming a fmall circle, and the women dance round them, and their attitudes and motions are beyond defcription.

The men very rarely intermix in the women's dances, though we once, faw Po: lahow in the midf of them, and, notwiths. fanding his corpulency, he kept assgod time as the beft of them. The dances of the men differ yery little from thofe of the women; but in their grand heivahs they fometimes perform together. The muficians in this cafe are moref numerous, and moft of them fing but not all in the fame key, for they have different parts, as we have of treble, bafe, tenor, \&c.; and the harmony which arifes when the mufic and finging are joined is very pleafing. Befides the bamboo they have a kind of drum, formed ont of the hollowed trunk of a tree, upon which they frike with wooden drumAleks : this, Arange as it may appear, adds much to the agreeableners of the whole.


Their grand heivahs feem to be divided int 6 different acts: they firf begin with $a^{2}$ dance of the men, which continues near a quarter of an hour; and when finifined, another large party of performếr come in, and divide themfelves into two companies, not forming a circle as in the dances, but a line, with the mufic in ${ }^{\text {front, }}$ fomething like this:


mevery performer has a fmall wooden inftrument in his hand, about three feet longy fhaped fomething like a baker's peel. As foon as the mufic frikes up; they alfo begin and perform an incredible number of motions with this inftrument,

$$
\mathrm{H}_{3}
$$

all moving as if only one man, with great quicknels and in exact time to the mufic. After this has continued abouth feven or eight minutes, they all, by yery gradual and indeed almoft imperceptible degrees, change places, fo trat thofe who were behind are now in front, and thofe who were in front are now in the middle, obferving the different attitudes and motions with the inftruments throughout the time. This continues till they have all regained their proper places, when the two companies recede from each other fill farthere and foon after two men make their appearance, dreffed in a yery antic manner, with each a kind of club in his hand The various motions, actions and attitudes, which thefe two harlequins put themfelves into, together with the regularity and exactnefo they obferve, are fuch as cannot be deferibed, 1 and even if they could, perhaps would not be credited. During their performance, the tro eompanies femain in adive
active, but as foon as the harlequins-are retired, they begin again, but vary in their performances, defcribing circles and femicircles in this manner,


Performers.


Performerm
Pefformere


Performers C.1. $=318$ Mufic.
and exchange their places as before; in thort, the whole of their performance is fuech as does the greateft credit, not only to thofe who bear a part in it, but to the preoplelin general.
anTheir wreftling matches are much like thofe of Otaheitee, as is their mode of challenging, viz: liy friking with the trollow of their tight hand upon the benddd joint of their left elbow, which prodoces a loud hollow found, fomething selembling that of a child's pop-gun, it will therefore be unneceffaty tó fay more abolat it.

## ( 104 )

Whena man gives a challenge to box, he throws out his arms, firft his rightañd then his left; feveral times, as if ftriking at fomebody, at the fame time dancing as it were round the circle (for a circle is moft commonly formed by the fpectators), if any one accepts it, he gets up and does the fame, after which they fall to, and generally give and receive yery fevere blows, till one or other owns himfelf vanquifhed; but if one chances to knock down the other, the conteft is immediately at an end.
The victor, either in wrefling or boxing, receives a kind of plaudit from the company. The women frequently engage in thefe boxing matches, and fometimes deal heavy blows, But this kind of diverfion amongft the female fex did not altogether coincide with our ideas of delicacy, and we expreffed our difapprobation of it, which had fo good an effect, that we never faw it a fecond time.

Another

## ( 105 )

-xocAnother kind of diverfion they have is bomething fimilar to our cudgel playing, zonly in lieu of fticks they ufe clubs made of the bottom part of the branch of the scoco nut tree, which is hard and very tough. With there they will engage each other for a confiderable time: they Thew great dexterity in warding off and parrying the blows of their antagonifts, but they fometimes get terribly banged about the head, and in the courfe of the fight muft fuffer feverely; but fuch is their great good-nature, that we never faw an inftance of a blow being given in anger. .

Thefe fports, as well as the before mentioned dance, are feldom exhibited But upon particular days, for the entertainment of the king and his nobility; many of whom frequently engage in them, and fometimes Powlahow lays his dignity afide for a time, and dances with his women.

Their finging has been occafionally mentioned before, but their common fongs
are very different from thote fang at fitit heivahs. In thefe there are no feparate parts, but the whole is fung in one tuhe: they have a greater variety of notes than the people of Otaheite, and thofe who fing (generally two or three giris, and fometimes a man and a girl) fnap their fingers throughout the whole of the fong, which feems'to be by way of keeping time.

Their mufical infruments are drums, flutes, pieces of bamboo, as before obferved, 'und a kind of pipe fimilar to the Syrint, of ffiuld agrefis of the ancients. The fittes are made of a joint of bamboo, about eighteen inches long, and clored at both ends. They have four holes, one at eacti end, and on each fide, fo that either end may be ured y to three df thefe holes they apply the midale finger of the leff hand, and the thumb aftd middle finger of the right ; the other the'y
 Otakeitcon The tunses which they play 3 364

## ( $109 \mathrm{~s}:$ )

upon them though not yarious (at leaft our ears were, pot nice enough to diflinguib any yery material difference) are both pleafing and mufical.

The pipes are compofed of feven or fight joints of reed of unequal lengths, and fecured together by the fibres of the coco nut. Though this infrument was very common amonght them we feldom faw them ufe it.
Chaftity among there inanders is not much regarded as a virtue; for, except. moft of the Agee girls, who were proof againft every temptation that was offered them, there were very few that had the leaft objection to a private interview.

The manufactures are cloth, mats, and bafkets. The former is made of the Chinefe paper mulberry-tree, and undergoes the fame procefs as at Otaheitee, only the infrument made ufe of in beating it out is not grooved but plain. They print it in various patterns, with a kind of famp made of reed or cane; the colours they make
make ufe of are brown and black, but both very indifferent. They have alfo a light yellow dye, but we never had an opportunity of learning its compofition. Their mats are of two or three different kinds; one is made of a fpecies of pandanus, the fame as that of Otaheitee 3 another of a fpecies of $h i b i j c u s$, and a third either of the leaves of the coco nut or palm-tree. Thofe made of the bibifcuss are the ftrongeft and by far the fineft; they are chiefly worn by the better fort of people, and are fringed all round. The people of the Society Inles call there Pooerou, the name at thefe inlands is Naffenaffe.

Of their barkets they have various kinds, which differ greatly in their fhape, $u f e$, and fize. Some of them are made of the fame materials as their mats, but the beft and ftrongett are formed of the twitted or father braided fibres of the coco nut, which they dye black and brown in different thades. Some of thefe they deco-
rate with a kind of white bead, and rows of red feathers, which make them look elegant enough.

Of, the coce rut fibres they alfo make ropes and lines of different degrees of thicknefs. That of which thex make their fibing nets is as fine as fmall packthread, but this is the production of the bark of another tree Some of thefe nets are of the fame form as qur cafting nets, and uled in the fame manner; in liey of lead they faften fones round the bottom: the needfes with which they make them are alfo like our's.

Their fifh-hooks are much like thofe of Otaheitee; their hank is compofed of mother of pearl, and the hook part is frequently tortoife-fhell

Their tools are hatchets of yarious fizes, made of a hard dark-fgloured fone; files, made of fifh-Rkin; and a drill, made exactly upon the fame plan as thofe ufed by our blackfmiths.

The

## ( 110 )

The canoes of thefe illands are, without enception, the beft we ever faw: the double ones are made large enough to carry fifty or fixty people, and lail at a great rate. Upon them they generally fix or erect a hut or thed which is for the reception of the mafter and his wives and family. They are all made of the bread fruit-tree, which is an exceeding light wood, the workmaniship is "very neat, and they appear on the outfide as if compoled of one folid piece: but upon clofer infpecion, you find that they confift of a great number, which fit exactly one with the other, and by means of a ledge on the infide are fecured together with coco nut tirm. The fingle ones are furnifhed with an outtigger. The large canoes are taken great care of, and genetally put into a houfe built on purpofe.

The burial places of thefe people are called Affia-tooka, and every family of diftinction




 A $\because$ ?



 sterti nusal brs , esihod ant shogrj pors















diftinction has one belonging to it. Thefe repofitories of the dead are generally erected in fome retired fpot, and furrounded with trees of a particular kind, fuch as the cafuarina and atbrodactylis. The ground is elevated in the form of a mount, about three or four feet high, upon the top of which are built three or four clofe huts with a fmall door-way: in thefe they depofit the bodies, and leave them. The mount is fometimes enclofed with 2 wooden fence, and fometimes with fones. Thefe places are in general about one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet in circumference, but fome are much lurger and very neatly finihhed.

Of the ceremonies attending a funeral we can fay but very little, as only one, that we know of, occurred during our ftay, and of this only one of our people grte an accidental view. He was defirous of feeing the whole, but they were quite apere to an indulgence of that kind. Upon this occafion, he faid feveral of them, both men and women, wore a wreath,
wreath, made of a twining kind of plant, round their necks and waifts; and by theit lamentations and geffures he judged thein to be relations of the deceafed.

All the information we could get of the natives relative to thefe affairs 1s, that upon the death of a perfon, all the relations affemble together, and make adir mal howling, beating themfelves upoo their che:" "tnes with their fifts till the blood runs. This is looked upon as great mack of affection, and the more they torture themfelves in this manner the greater efteem they are fuppofed to have entertained for the deceafed. They alfo cut off the firft joint of their littlenfinger ; the right-hand finger is dedicated to the father, the left to the mother Cutting off the bair is alfo another of their mourn-1 ing ceremonies.

Thefe people believe the exittence of the foul in a feparate ftate, and that after death they go to a very pleafant place, much fuperior to that which they enjoy during

## ( 113 )

during life; for they fay it abounds with every good thing they can poffibly wifh for : hut thefe blisful abodes are, according to them, entirely for the refidence of the agees, thofe of in arior rank not being fuffered to have any hare in them.

The form of government, with refpect to its foundation, is much the fame as at the Society Ifles; but it is carried on with much greater order and regularity, and a fuperior degree of refpect is thewed to the king. No one dares to addrefs him without firt payieg him homage, which is done by kneeling down and bowing the head to his feet, which the perfon afterwards gently taps once with the fingers and knuckles of each hand, afier which he feats himfelf at a diffance, and then proceeds to relate his buffinefs. The agees always fit at a diftance, forming a ferni circle the king being in front with four or five of his attendants behind him, and generally an old woman near him, with a fan.

Vol. I. The

The crown is hereditary, and has been in the prefent family for five generations. The king's authority, though abfolute in almoft every refpect, is ftill in fome meafure curbed by Feenow and Tubow : the former, Powlahow told us, could difpoffefs him of his tirone, and kill him, if he was a bad man. By which he probably meant, that if he neglected the duty of his fation, or acted in a manner that would prove prejudicial to the good or welfare of the ftate, Feenow could lawfully depofe and kill him. Tubow is likewife a man of the firft confequence; his bufinefs is to infpect the wenuah taboo, that is to examine the flate of the iflands with refpect to their produce, and if there is a probability of any one fpecies of provifion falling fhort (which fometimes is the cafe, particularly when the feafon proves dry), he is to tabou it, or iffue an order to forbid its being touched till the next feafon. By thefe wife precautions they are entirely divefled of the fear of want. Some few days

## ( 115 )

before our departure from Amfterdam almoft every thing was tabooed, as our long ftay had pretty well drained them of every thing they conld faze.

The lower clafs of people are kept in great fubjection by the chiefs, who in fact do juft as they pleafe with them, and feem to regard them as an abject fet of beings, over whom have an unbounded right. During our flay at Anamooka, immediately after the market for the day was over, one of the agees ordered the croud to difperfe, and every one to retire to his home; which they not doing fo readily as he thought they ought, he caught up a large fick, and fell upon them moft furioufly. One man was knocked down, and when taken away was to all appearance dead. The agce took no manner of notice of it, and walked away as unconcerned as if nothing had happened.

On the day our marines were exercifed on flore at Happi, Feenow, who was
willing to know what execution our muf, kets, would do at a diftance, defired them to fire at a canoe that chanced to be paffing by, and kill the man who was in her. This frange requeft was certainly not complied with, and we remonftrated with him as well as we could, on the cruelty of killing a man who had committed no fault; his anfwer was, that he was only a flave and fit for nothing elfe.

- Whilf we lay at Middleburgh, a man fitting very unconcerned, and looking on amidft the croud of pcople that furrounded our market-place on fhore, was on a fudden attacked by three or four people armed with clubs, who broke one of his thighs, fractured his flkull in a terrible manner, and in fhort difpatched him. This affair fhocked us a geod deal, as it had the appearance of barbarity and cruelty in the higheft degree; but, upon enquiry, we found that the man had carried on an intrigue with the wife of an agee, who, in confequence of difcovering it, had fent


## (117)

fent fome of his people with orders to difpatch him whercver they found him.

Thefe people are fcldom at war except with the natives of Fidgi (an illand mentioned before), whon they are much afraid of, and in general get terribly worfted. They told us thefe people were cannibals; an account which can fcarce be credited, confidering the amazing fertility of the ifland, which our friends told us abounded with every good thing. This report however was not confined to a few people, for every one, upon being afked, agreed in the ftory.

The weapons ufed at the Friendly Ines, are clubs and fpears: the former made of the cafurina, or toa-tree, which is an exceeding hard and heavy wood, and are in general curioully carved; their length is from three to four feet. The fpears are of different lengths, and barbed in various directions with the bones of the flingray, which muft render them a moft defructive weapon. They have likewife
bows and arrows, but never ufe them in war, confining them entirely to fhooting at a mark. The natives of Fidgi, on the contrary, make them a principal weapon, and it is to this alone that thefe people afcribe their fuperiority; which circumfance one would think might induce them at leaft to try the experiment.

The weather, during our ftay at Anamooka, was very unfettled, and part of the time it rained very hard; the winds were variable. At Amfterdam it was in general fine, but at Middleburgh we had much rain, with frelh gales from the N. E.

## ( 119 )

## C H A P. X.

Leave the Friendly IJes-tbe Difcovery carries azoay her main-top-maft in a Squall-difcover an ifland-fome of the natives put off一a fiort defcription of them and the ifland-continue our courfe to Otaheitee-and anchor in Obitapeab harbour-receive intelligence of the Spaniards baving been there-wobo had erected a boufe and crofs on Roore-leave tbree of their people there, and depart for $L i-$ ma-they return; and after a flort Aas take away thofe they bad left-and again depart for Lima-Orette, the friend of Mr. Bougainville, vifits usfome account of the placc-the Morai of Wyeatuab-ungenerous bebaviour of the Spaniards refpecting us—leave Oliitapeah, and arrive at Matavai bay-Otoo vifits the captains.

0N July the ifth at noon, the extremes of Middleburgh bore from N. N. E. to S. E. by S. our diftance from the neareft fhore about three miles. On
the 20 th, the variation of the compars was 8 deg. 51 min. cafterly. From: this time to the 28 th, nothing material accurred ; but on the 29 th, at half paft fix in the evening, a violent and heavy fquall came on, which carried away the Difcovery's main-top-maft. This reduced them to the necelfity of putting up a jury $\rightarrow$ maft, which job was not completed till Auguft the 2d. in the afternoon. Auguft the 7 th, we found the variation to be 7 min . eafterly, and on the 8 th, at half paft eleven in the morning, being in latitude ${ }^{2} 3$ deg. 57 . . and longitude 209 deg. 52 min . E. we faw land bearing N. N. E. of which the Difcovery made the fignal to the Refolution. At noon, it was about ten or twelve leagues diftant; but not being able to reach it, in any reafonable time, we flood upon our tacks for the night. The next day we flood in for it, and at eight fourded, and got ground from eighteen to thirty fathons, the bottom fine fand, about a quarter of a mile from a break in the reef which furrounded the ifland.

Some of the natives put off in two of their canoes, and came within about a hưndred yards of the fhips; they made many figns to us, and their language feemed to refermbe that of the Siciety Ines. By their figns they feemed to wifh us to depart; one of them fowiled a conk flell, and at the fame time the reft brandithed their adates, rather in a threatening and menacing manner We endeavoured by every means to perfacide them to coine on buard, but without effeet.

They were fout well made people, of the dark olive cumplexion; their bair was black and long, and fome few had it tied in a knot unon the top of their heads. Three or four had large pearl oyfter hells fufpended from their necks by way of ornament. The natives on hore appeared to be numerois, and $f$ me of them were cththed in whiter one or two thue in the catioses had only a finall itrip of cloth round their wailt.

Their

Their canoes were neat; the gunwale was decorated with white fhells, which had a pretty effect: their paddles were like thofe of the Friendly Inles, only not terminating in a point, but on the contrary quite round.

The illand had a pleafant appearance; the interior parts rofe in moderately high hills which were covered with verdure to the top. Along the hores were borders of low land which viere well clothed with trees; particularly the coco nut tree.

Off the weftern fide there was a break in the reef apparently wide enough to admit a fhip with fafety. The satives call this ifland Toobooi. At nine we made fail and bore away, kceping a N. E. courfe, our obferved latitude at noon being 23 deg. 9 min: S .
On the $3^{\text {th }}$ of Auguft, at half paft five in the morning, we faw the illand Maitea bearing $N$. by W. and at feven defcried Otaheitee, bearing W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. At noon the extremes of Otaheitee-ete, or
the leffer illand, bore W. $\div$ S. and S. W. by W. diftant about fix leagues; our obferved latitude being 17 deg. 44 min . S. At fix Ohitapeah harbour bore S. W. diftant two miles. As we approached the land, the winds became light and variable, being affected by the furrounding mountains, Captain Cook therefore thought it moft advifeable to ftand off and on for the night, and take the advantage of the morning to get in. At day light, the entrance of Ohitapeah harbour bore S. by W. fix or feven miles diftant, and at ten we anchored, in thirty-two fathoms, and foon after moored fhip.

The fhips were fcarcely anchored, before numbers of the inhabitants came off to us, and prefently recollected fome of their old acquaintance, at the fight of whom they exproffed great joy and fatiffaction; and it might be fuppofed; that they were equally happy in feeing their countryman Omai returned after fo long a voyage.-On the contrary, they fearce took

## (124)

took any notice of him, and had he not dealt out his prefents of red feathers, \&c. pretty largely, it is poffible they would not have fpoke to him. The next day, after fome general enquiries, we found that Oberea and Wyeatuah (who was king of Otaheiteee-te, or Tiarraboo, when captsin Cook was laft here) were dead; an that fome ther fhips had been there fome time after the Refolution's departure. This information of courfe excited our curiofity a good deal, and we enquired more particulalry into it They told us, that a bout the latter end of the year 1774 , there arrived two fhips from Remah (by which we fuppofed they meant Lima); that the people who came in them ftaid between three and four months, and had erected a houfe on fhore During their refidence, the commander, whofe niame was Oridde, died, and was buried on fhore fome little diftance from the houfe. At the departure of the fhips, they took with them four of the natives, who voluntarily offered

## (125)

offered to go, and left behind them a young man called Marteemo, and two priefts.

At the end of about two months they returned and brought with them only one of the natives; two having died at Lima, and the other choofing to remain there. They appeared this iecond time to be in a great hurry, and after a fhort ftay (during which time they were employed in wooding and watering), took back Marteemo and the two prieft, leaving ftrict orders with Wyeatuah to take care of the houfe, \&c. as they intended to return in a fhort time; but however they never made their appearance again. Atwo
Thefe were the heads of our information, which, as Omai was our it crppeter, might comelfomething near the truth.

The houfe, which was a wooden one, was divided into two rooms; one behind the other; the windows, or rather portholes, opened and fhut in the infide with fliders. It is likely/ that the houfe was

$$
(126))
$$

made at the place from whence the hips came, as every plank was numbered. The furniture was very inconfiderable, confifting of a table, two or three ftools, an old tub, an old gold laced hat, and a few other trifling articles. At fome diftance, in the front of the houfe, upon the fpot where the commander was buried, was erected a large crofs with this carved infeription upon it, Cibriftus vincit, Cárölus tertius imperat. Captain Cook ordered it to be taken down, and the following words to be put unon it, Georgius ter= tius amis $: 767,69,74,79$.

Marteemo, as far as we could underfland, was a very feniible, clever young man, and held in much efteem by the natives It/feems probable, that he was left there with a view of learning the language, manners, and cuftoms of the country; in the former he told us he was very intelligent. The two priefts no doubt were to endeavour to make converts, but they did not appear to be very fucceffful,

## ( 127 )

for we could difcover no traces of the good effect of their apoftolical miffion; and it is not cnlikely, but that the reverend fathers might be fo far led aftray by the good things of the ifland, and the condefcenfion of its female inhabitants, as totally to forget the bufinefs they were fent upon.

The man who had been at Lima, was frequently on board the fhips, and very readily anfwered any queftions we put to him relative to his treatment, \&c. there. He appeared to like the Spaniards very well, but frequently expreffed his furprize at their not having red feathers (which are with thefe people the fummum bonum and extent of all their wifhes) as well as us. In this refpect we were very fortunate, having laid in a good Gock at the Friendly Iles. Among many of our daily vifitors was a man called Orettee, who was an old taio of M. Bougainville's: feldom a day paffed without this man's dining on board the fhips, where he generally con-
trived

## ( 128 )

trived to get drunk. Of our female vi* fitors a woman whofe name was Poorahi was the principal. fhe became captain Clerkes taio and exchanged names with him She generaly, ad a fine young girl with her, whofe name was Outopah, of a moft winning and engaging behaviour.

As our flay at this place was not of any long continuance, getting out the Difcovery's maft was potponed ill ue fhould arrive at Matavai Bay. We were however conftantly employed in getting in water, and farting that which we took in at the Friendly Ihes: our armourers too were continually employed at the forge, in making trade of various forts for the purchating of provifions.

The face of the country here exhibits a very different appearance from that of the Friendly Ifles. Mountains and vallies, hills and dales, and in fhort every thing confpire to form the moft romantic views imaginable ; while at Amfterdam, \&c. you had

## ( 12 )

had. only one continued tract of low level land At a little diftance from the fhips was
a remarkably pleafant valley, which ran winding between the mountains to a great diftance; in the midft of it is a fine fream of water, which at the head of the valley takes its rife from a beautiful cafcade that appears to burft out of the rocks.

On each fide the ftream are placed the houfes of the natives, interfperfed with plantations of bananas, coco nuts, breadfruit, and a kind of apple tree: the lofty hills on each fide, whofe tops reach beyond the clouds, the variety of birds which are continually flying from place to place, and the noife of the falling water, re-echoed by the furrounding hills, afford a fcene ftriking beyound defcription.

Ohitapeah is the principal place of Ota-heitec-ete, being the refidence of the king and moft of the principal people. The prefent king is a minor, and fon to the late Wyeatuah; he is about ten years old, and is a fine lively fenfible boy.
Vol. I.
K
The

The moral of the late king ftands upon the banks of a rivulet not far from the Spanifh house; it is very neatly fenced in with bamboo, and the corpfe is placed upon a kind of bier, and wrapped up in a great quantity of cloth, over which are fpread feveral pieces of fcarlet woollen cloth, which had been given him by the Spaniards. His houfe is at a little diftance from the morai, but aloft tumbled to pieces; for there people never repair or live in the house of any one that is dead; that and every thing belonging to it being ran, as they call it; which word has nearly the fame meaning as taboo at the Friendly. Ines, and means unlawful or forbid. This word is unfed on many occafions; for infrance, if you alk any of the women to eat while the men are prefent, they will hake their heads, and fay it is man rama, or meat which they are forbid to eat.

There good people, notwithftanding they fupplied us very largely with every produce of the place, yet in feveral re-


CAE Man of Otaheiter in a Momming Drefo Publifhed Dec? $\mathbf{y}_{4}{ }^{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{1 7 8 1}$, by G.Robinfon.

## (131)

fpeets had loft that degree of cordiality for us, which was experienced in the courfe of the former voyage. This we had great reafon to attribute to the infinuations and mal-practices of the Spaniards, who (if the natives are to be relied on) took every method to leffen that friendifhip and good opinion, which they faw thefe people entertained of us, by reprefenting us as a fet of idle, piratical people, who lived entirely by plunder; that we had no place of abode, but were obliged to cruize about from place to place to procure a living, with many other circumftances equally falfe and unjuft.

The behaviour of the Spaniards during their flay was truly characteriftic; fcarce any of the natives were permitted to enter the great cabin, and not a twoman was fuffered to come on board; the commander never went on thore without a guard to receive him, which with the advantage they had over us in fine fcarlet cloths (for the people of Otaheitee, like
moft others, are fond of fhew), and the great thate they always affumed, ablo lutely got the better of our poor friends, and they looked upon them almoft as a fuperior race of beings.

However we in fome meafure overcame their prejudices againft us, and by dealing out our prefents (particularly red feathers) in a judicious manner, they readily confeffed we were more valuable taios than the Dons.

The Spaniards left behind feveral hogs, goats, and dogs, and likewife a bull and cow: the latter died, but the bull was kept at Oparre, the refidence of Otoo, and was really a fine animal.

We faid at this place till the 23 d inftant, when we weighed our anchors, and flood out of the harbour, at nine in the morning, with feveral of the natives on board as paffengers.

At noon the N. W. point of Otaheitee bore N. W. by N. diftant, about three leagues, and the caftermoft land in fight S. E.
S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. The Refolution, being a good way a-head, got into Matavia Bay before it was dark; but night coining on, and having very fqually weather, the Difcovery ftood off and on, it being more prudent to take the advantage of the morning to get in, rather than run the rifque of getting too near the reef, which might have proved a dangerous affair. The next day, as foon as it became light, fhe ftood in for the bay, and at eleven let go her anchor in five fathom of water, a fandy bottom, about half a mile from the neareft fhore. -

We now fet about the neceffary preparations for getting out the Difcovery's maft; and as captain Cook intended to refide here fome time, the aftronomers tents, inftruments, and other apparatus, were got on fhore, and erected upon point Venus. The fhips tents were alfo pitched, and the marines, with the coopers, and all the empty cafks, with various other affairs, were fent on fhore.

## ( $\quad 134$ )

The next day, Otoo with his brothers and lifters, vifited the captains. Hu is full fix feet high, and raw-boned, but not fat. Enue, who is his fecond brother, is a fine handfome young fellow, but greatly addicted to drinking awa; the youngeft is about feventeen, a handfome youth. His three fifters are very plain women; the youngeft, whofe name is Terrrara, is a very agreeable lively girl.

## ( 135 ) <br> C H A P. XI.

Omai finds his fifer married-ber hufband's behaviour-be is led into temptation, and turned out of the 乃hip-the natives very ingenious at fabricating Aories-an inflance of it-the people of Otaheitee engaged in a tear with thofe of Imaio-the caufe of that war-a bumanciacrifice is offered to the god of war by Tohaw-fome defcription of the place of facrifice-Tolaw and bis friends Potatow and Tapaorv, fail for Imaio-Otoo's bebaviour-is tinreatened by Tohaw-we fail for Imaio -the natives feal two of our goatsarrival at Huabeine-lofe one of our quadrants - the thief taken - tbreatens Omai, and is again confined-but makes bis efcape-arrival at Uriatea-two of our people leave the fhips-are at length taken -leave Uriatea, and fteer for Bora-bora - Some account of the fociety of Arreois.

OMAI found his fifter married and fettled here, who received him very cordially and affectionately, but her hufband, who was quite of the inferior fet of
people, would not condefcend or deign to fpeak to him. But ho foon altered hiṣ behaviour, for finding that Omai was porieffed of many valuables, he then received him with open arms, and was continually with him, both on board and on fhore, An unlucky circumftance however happened, for being ope day on board the Refolution in the great cabin, juft before dinner, a knife and forl attracted his notice fo much as to induce him to conceal them. It was foon difcovered that the ufual number was not there, and the Captain's fufpicion immediately refting unon him, he was fearched and the things found, for which he got a good flogging, and was turned out of the Chip. Captain Cook wifhed much to have fettled Omai at this place, and put him under the protection of Otoo; but he never would hear of it, and declared that he would remain no where but at Huaheine. His reafon for fixing upon this ifland in particular was, be-caufe its fituation he faid was very convenient for him, to chaftife the infolence
of the Bora-bora men, for whom he has the moft inveterate hatred.

Omai had been very lavilh of his things at Ohitapeah, and he alfo diftributed them here in a manner that a good deal difpleafed Captain Cook, who often advifed him to be more frugal, but without effect. The people at this place did not appear much to like him, and frequently turned up their nofes at him as he paffed along: but at length Tohaw (the lord high admiral, as we ufed to call him), who was a man of a fine generous fpirit, took a great deal of notice of him, gave him two or three fervants, and was very defirous of his living with him, but Omai would not liften to reafon.

We were now conftantly vifited by many of the principal arees, among whom were Oammo (hufband to the late queen Oberea), Potatow, and Tohaw.

On the 27 th inflant, fome people from Ohitapeah came on board the Difcovery, and informed the Captain that two Spa-
nifh hips had arrived at that place on the preceding evening. He immediately waited upon Captain Cook, and related the information he had received : whilft they were difcourfing of the affair, one of the Indians introduced himfelf, and faid he had actually been on board one of the fhips, and that the clothing which he then had on, was given him by one of the commanders. It appeared to be perfectly new, which, with the many proteflations and affurances the man made refpecting the truth of the report, induced Captain Cock to fend a boat, with an officer, attended by this genius, who voluntarily offered to conduct them, to afcertain the truth : ir the interim both veffels were cleared for action, in cafe the Dons fhould think proper to attack us. On the evening of the 2 gth the boat returned, having looked into Ohitapeah harbour, where there was not the leaft appearance of a fhip, confequently the whole was nothing more than a ftory which thefe ingenious
ingenious people had contrived to hatch up. Indeed their conductor was fo fenfible of this, that he took the firf opportunity of making his efcape by jumping overboard, and by that means, in all probability, efcaped a good kicking.
We found our friends engaged in a war with a neighbouring ifland called Imaio, or York Illand, which, as far as we could learn, appeared to be an old affair. When Captain Cook was at Otaheitee in the courfe of his laft voyage, they were preparing a very formidable fleet to attack that ifland, which formerly was tributary to Otaheitee, but revolted fome years fince. Soon after the departure of the Refolution they failed, and upon landing their forces a brifk engagement enfued, and our friends entirely routed them, and obliged them to fly to the mountains. They foon after fued for peace, and very gladly accepted of it upon any terms; when it was agreed that one of Tohaw's family fhould refide

## ( ( 40 ) )

there as govemot, This they readily affented to, and for fome time appeared perfectly futisfied; but it did not continue long for by degrees they began to difpute the authority of their new governor, and at laft difpatched him. This *vas the squfe of the prefent war ; and in confequence of sit, on the evening of the If of September, Tohaw offered a human facrifice to their god of war, whom they call Oro. Thefe kinds of religious rites we find areficuftomary things amongt them upon any particular occafion. The perfon lacrificed is always one of the lown eft and moft ufelefs perfon they can find: he is totally ingorant of the affair, till the porfans whocane fent to difach him ari rive, when they knock him on the head without any hefitation. The body is then conveyed to the place of facrifice with great form and ceremony. This place feems to be fet apart entirely for religious affairs of this nature: on one fide was a houfe for the refidence of the (uitio
priefts,
priefts, at fome diftance from which was a large piece of board elevated upon two pofts rudely carved, upon which were placed feveral hogs and dogs that probably were kiled upon this occafion. Near this was a kind of flat fhed raifed upon four pofts, and decosated all round near the top with garlands made of particular kind of trees; fuch as the emotoo, awa, and etee, and upon its top feveral bunches of plantains and coso nut were placed. On one fide was a kind of oltar formed of fone, and raifed about two feet from the furface of the ground, upon various parts of which were fixed thofe rude kinds of earvings that are ufually to be diftinguifhed near morais, and in the midit of thefe were a number of human Mkulls, which belonged to thofe who had formerly been facrificed. Near the houfe were two large drums, $\mu$ pon which two men were almof continually druming during the ceremony. The prieft takes out one of the eyes, which he offers to the god, at the fame time making a long prayer, imploring

## ( 142 )

ploring his protection during the war, and begging that victory may crown their arms, after which the body is interred. As it was Tohaw's relation whom the people of Imaio had murdered, he of courfe was the moft active man, and had made great preparations; Otoo, Potatow, and another chief whofe name was Tapaow, were alfo to affift him. On the 19th, the two latter, with Tohaw, failed for Imaio, whilft Otoo was to mufter his forces and join him the next day. Ac= cordingly there was a review of his war canoes; after which, inftead of going to the affiftance of Tohaw, as was expected, they all departed to the feveral diffricts to which they belong; the confequence of which was, the admiral and his friends were very roughly handled, and obliged to make off in the beft manner they could.

This behaviour of Otoo enraged old Tohaw exceedingly, who declared vengeance againft him, and even threatened to dethrone him, which he faid it was no

## ( 143 )

very difficult matter to compafs, as Wyeatuah, the young king of Tiarraboo, is his nephew; and their combined forces might eafily give him a thock which he would not readily get the better of.

On the 29th of September, in the afternoon, after taking leave of all our old friends at Matavai, both veffels weighed and made fail, accompanied by Omai in a large double canoe, which hehad purchafed there. Soon after we bore away to get clear of the reef, and at fix, being a good diftance from it, we brought to for the night, with the main-top-fail to the maft. At daylight we made fail, fleering a due courfe for Imaio, which then bore about W.S. W. At cight we were pretty near it, and there being a fine bay a-head, the boats were got out to fee if there was a fufficient depth of water for the Chips.

At ten they returned with an account of its affording excellent accommodations; we therefore ftood in for it, and at eleven both fhips anchored in about feven fathom

## ( 144 )

water, with a muddy bottom, the Refolution being on the eaftern fhore, the Difcovery on the weftern. It was till this time a matter of doubt, whether this in and afforded any fielter for veffels, but we now found that a little farther to the eafward there was another barbour equally. as convenient as this.

On Thurfday (OCtober the 2d), in the morning, the king of the inland, whofe name is Mahine, vifited the captains; he was attended by feveral people, and two or three handfome women. II appeared to be about forty, was above the middle fize, and rather fat; he had many fcars upon his body, and has loft one eye, all which he fays are the confequences of the many wars he has been engaged in. He has a fon who he intends to fucceed him, provided he can become independent; but the peopl of Otaheitee will probably always be too powerful for him, and of courfe put in a king of their own choofing.

We here heard of the death of Oammo, by fome people who had followed the Ships from Otaheitee, who had been ill feveral days before our departure.

On Monday evening (Sept. $\boldsymbol{p}^{7}$ th), the natives ftole one of the Refolution's goats, which, with our other live ftock, had been fent on fhore to graze: the large cutter, with an officer, in the morning was difpatched to Mahine's refidence, to inform him of the theft, and beg that he would exert his authority, and affift us to recover it. In the evening he returned with the goat, and the perfon who had ftolen it; who, in order to ftrike him with fome degree of terror, was, by order of Captain Cook, put into irons.

But thefe ingenious people did not reft here, for during the abfence of the above boat, they ftole another. This proof of their dexterity greatly difpleafed Captain Cook, who, the next day, fent two frong parties on thore, well-armed, with orders to deftroy fome of their canoes, \&c. and Vol. I.

L
fince

## ( 146 )

fince lenient meafures proved ineffectual, he was determined to act with fome degree of feverity. One or two of their houfes were burnt, and feveral hogs brought off; which mode of conduct alarmed them fo much, that the day after the goat was returned.

Having completed our wood and water, and gotevery thing on board, we weighed our anchors, and ftood out of the harbour.
Imaio is, without exception, the moft pleafant of all the Society Inles. Its appearance is truly romantic, and it abounds with variety of landfcapes that are delightful beyond defcription: it is divided nearly in the centre by a range of mountains, that rife in a variety of forms, appearing like old ruined caftes or churches. At the bottom of them is a large tract of moderately high land, interfperfed with groves of various trees; cn one fide of this, the land makes a fudden break, and forms a mof delightful valley, beyond which the fcene is beautifully contrafted, and

## ( 147 )

the view clofed by feveral irregular mountains.

The next courfe we fteered was for $\mathrm{Hu}-$ abeine, which we foon reached, and anchored in Owharre harbour. Here the aftronomers tents, as well as thofe belonging to the fhips, were again pitched; and, having the convenience of a large houfe, Captain Cook ordered all the bread, which was in a very rotten and bad condition, to be got on fore and dried. As this was the inland which Omai fixed upon for his refidence, the carpenters werc fet to work to erect him a houfe to contain his valuables, which would by no means have been fecure in one of his own country, and in the courfe of a few days it was completed. Our reception at this illand was very friendly; and one of the principal men, whofe name was Mahine, fupplied the Difcovery with abundance of hogs, fowls, and very fine bread-fruit ; the latter fupcrior to any we had ever net with before.
L 2
Cne

One evening wo were alarmed on board by the firing of a murket from the fhore, and obferving moft of the natives running about in great confufion, we immediately fufpected fome theft had been committed; boats from both ihips were fent to enquire into the caufe of this uproar, and upon their return, we found our conjectures proved true, for fomebody had folen a quadrant from one of the aftronomers tents, which being enclofed in a box, and not put in fo fecure a place as it ought to have been, fome of thefe ingenious people had contrived to carry off. This was a lofs which could not be put up with; frig fearch therefore was made after the thief, and with much trouble and difficulty he at laft was caught, carried on board the fhip, and put in irons; the quadrant was found, concealed amongft fome high grafs, about a quarter of a mile from the tents. The man, after undergoing fome hours confinement, receiving a fevere flogging, and having his head fhaved

## ( 149 )

(which is an operation they are by no means fond of), was difcharged; but no fooner was he on fhore than he declared vengeance againft Omai, who had been very active in fecuring him, and threatened to burn his houfe and deftroy him. In fact, feveral attempts of this kind were made during the night, and poor Omai was obliged to be very circumfpect, and careful in keeping watch. Not content with this, the villain deftroyed feveral grape vines, which Umai had brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and which he was particularly anxious to preferve; thefe were planted upon the fide of a hill, not far from his houle, and in all probability would have fucceeded very well in their growth.

Complaints were made to Captain Cook of thefe outrages, who, a xious for the fafety of Omai, and fearing that if this man remained upon the ifland, fome mifchief would enfue, determined to take an opportunity of fecuring and conveying

L 3 him
him on board, with an intent to leave him upon fome of the iflands we might fall in with, in our way to the northward. This plan was accordingly put in execution, and the gentleman confined in irons ; but a day or two after, by fome means or other, which never could be found out, he contrived to make his ef. cape. Captain Cook ftrongly fur. ected that fomebody on board the fhip had fet him at liberty, which it is more than probable was the cafe.

During our flay, Omai gave feveral entertainments on fhore, to which moft of the gentlemen of the thips were invited, and Captains Cook and Clerke a!ways made a point of being there, as it might in the end prove ferviceable to him : for the natives feeing their countryman fo much refpected by the Captains, might, on that account, be induced to behave better to him after their departure.

The time at length arrived for failing, and in the morning Omai, attended by his two New Zealand boys, vifited both ihips, and with many tears took a mof affectionate leave of all his friends, who could not forbear fympathizing with him. Having got into his canoe, we again bid him farewell, got up our anchors, and foon after flood out of the harbour, making the beft of our way for Uriatea, with many paffengers on board, both male and female.

The next day we anchored in Ohamaneno, one of the harbours of that inland; and in the afternoon moored both thips clofe to the fhore, the Refolution being on one fide, and the Difcovery on the other. Many of our sid friends came off in their canoes, and, amongft the reft, Oreo, the chief of the inland, who eafily recognized Captain Cook: a brifk trade was foon opened on both fides, and we had as plentiful a fupply of every thing as we could wifh for.

## ( 152 )

As this was the laft of the Society Ines we propofed ftopping at, every thing was got on fhore that wanted the leaft repair. Our tents were pitched, the forge erected, parries were fent to wood and water, and a proper place was fixed upon for making aftronomical obfervations.

A day or two after our arrival, Boba, the chief of Otahaw, with his wife Teinamai, waited upon us, and made the Captains a prefent of feveral hogs, bread-fruit, coco nuts, \&cc. Mr. Forfter mentions in his publication, that he was to be married to Miverua, the daughter of Opoone, king of Bora-bora; however that might have been, he now lives with Teinamai. She by no means anfwers the defcription given of her in the laft voyage, having fince had feveral children; and is altered in every refpect much for the worfe, except in her temper and difpofition, which are equally as good and agreeable as before.

## ( 153 )

We continued repairing our rigging, mending fails, wooding, and watering, \&c. with all expedition, and were nearly upon the point of failing, when two of the Difcovery's people were miffing. As this happened in the evening, it was concluded that they were carrying on an intrigue with fome of the ladies, and no more was thought of it; but the morning came, and hearing nothing of them, we were rather alarmed, and made very frict enquiry of the natives, who at firf declared they were perfectly ignorant of the matter; but with much perfuation one informed us, that they had the preceding night embarked in a canoe with two or three of the inhabitants, and paddled out to fea.

This at once difclofed the whole of their plan, and many circumftances occurred, which confirmed us in our fufpicion, viz. that they had made their efcape with a view of remaining with the natives, and one of them had gone fo far, a few days
before,
( 154 )
before, as to defire Captain Cook's permiffion to ftay.

No time was now to be loft in the recovery of them : accordingly, boats wellmanned and armed were fent to different parts of the inland, but all returned without gaining any intelligence: the next day was feent in the fame manner, and with as little fuccefs.

We had now only one refource left, which was to fecure fome of the principal people, and keep them in cuftody till our men were delivered up, which was done the following day.

Captain Clerke having occafion to go on board the Refolution, found Oreo's fon and daughter with her hufband there, and having informed Captain Cook of his intention, who readily agreed to the plan, he invited them on board the Difcovery, under a pretence of giving them fome hatchets, knives, and beads. As the Captain had frequently made them prefents before, they accompanied him with-

## ( 155 )

out the leaft hefitation, but no fooner were they arrived in the great cabin, than a centinel was placed at the door, and the window fecured. This proceeding of courfe furprifed them a good deal, and Captain Clerke having explained the reafon of it, and the neceffity he was under of doing it, they burft into tears, and begged he would not kill them. He affured them he would not, and that the moment his people were brought back, they fhould be releafed: this however did not quiet their apprehenfions, and they continued in a fate of great defpondency all night. No fooner was it known amongft the natives, that Moedua (which was the name of Oreo's daughter), with her brother and hufband, were confined as prifoners, than a large party of women affembled on fhore, and even in the water near the fhips, and fet up a moft difmal howling, friking their bofoms, and cutting their heads with fharks tceth, which caufed a plentiful
plentiful effufion of blood, and gave them the appearance of furies rather than women; fome worked themfelves up to fuch a pitch as to become nearly frantic, whilft the royal prifoners bewailed their fituation in filent forrow. This continued near half an hour, when having entirely cxhaufted themfelves with paffion, they retired.

In the evening, feveral of the chiefs had formed a defign of feizing Captains Cook and Clerke, as they took their evening walk, and would certainly have put it in execution, had he not received timely intelligence from a girl who came with us from Huaheine. She had been on flore almoft the whole day, and towards evening came on board in a great fright, telling us that Tootee and Taatee (the names the captains went by) would be killed. Captain Clerke was then on flore. A frong armed party were directly fent, who in their way overtook feveral of the natives armed with clubs and ficks.

## ( 157 )

As foon as they faw our men they appeared much confufed, and made off, a few munkets were difcharged after them, but without doing any mifchief. The captain in his walk had met with one or two of the chiefs, and obferved feveral others lurking about, which, with their behaviour, made him rather fufpicious, fo he very wifely turned back, and went on board the Refolution, which rendered their fcheme abortive. In the morning, Oreo came on board the Difcovery, and with tears in his eyes begged permiffion to fpeak to his fons and daughter, which he was fuffered to do. Being informed, that unlefs he brought back our two men, Captain Clerke would carry the prifoners to England, he faid he would do all in his power to find them, and after a fhort ftay departed.

At length the runaways were brought on board, and put in irons, and Moedua with her hufband and brother, fet at liberty : after receiving feveral prefents from the captain,
captain, 'as a fmall recompence for their confinement, they went on fhore, and were received with great joy by their countrymen and women, who had affembled for that purpofe.

Our deferters we found had paddled all night, and the next morning arrived at Bora-bora; and having refted themfelves proceeded to a fmail ifland called Tubai, where they were taken.

Having nothing now to detain us, we got up our anchors, but the wind not proving favourable, we were obliged once more to let them go. However, on the 9th of December (Sunday) we again weighed and made fail, accompanied by nurnbers of our old friends in their canoes, who attended the fips a confiderable way beyond the harbour, and then very cordially bid us adieu.

Captain Cook at firft had fome idea of ftopping a day or two at Bora-bora; but the harbour not proving a good one, he purfued his courfe to the northward.

The

## ( 159 )

The fociety of the areeois is efteemed the mof polite effablifhment in thefe inlands; the members of which are always people of rank and fortune, and are diftinguifhed by being tattowed in a peculiar manner, particularly thofe who are natives of Bora-borà.

It will here be neceffary to obferve, what it is that firft conflitutes a member, and fome of the rights and privileges annexed to this fociety. It is in confequence of a moft cruel and inhuman action: a man muft connect himfelf with a girl; and the firft child he has by her, muat be ftrangled the inftant it is born. At the next meeting they muft bring witneffes to prove this horrid deed, after which they are admitted as members.

They genera. 'y go in companics of ten or twelve fail of conocs, and let them direct their courfe to whatever illand they pleafe, they are always certain of being well received; nay, if they have even been at war but a few chays before the vift, all animofity


## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences


Corporation

## ( 160 )

animofity is laid afide, and they are as perfect friends as if nothing had happened.

One of their privileges is to keep two, three, or more women at once, who, however muft be members. They always wear the beft cloth the iflands produce, and eat many peculiar things, which others, even if arees, are not permitt $d$ to do. They are generally diftinguifhed for their prowefs, valour, and activity in battle; and if any of them fhew the leaft figns of cowardice, he is excluded the fociety; which is efteemed fuch a difgrace, that from that time he lofes all his confequence, and nobody will affociate with or fpeak to him. Their amufements during thefe meetings confift of boxing, wrefting, dancing, and making feafts and entertainments, at which crowds of female fpectators attend, the faireft of whom are always made cheice of by the conquerors. In general, they continue in this fociety to the age of thirty or thirtyfive,

## ( 161 )

five, when by fuffering one of their children to furvive, they debar themfelves of the privileges of an arreoi Many remain members all their lives, and die in a moft emaciated ftate, occafioned by their very debauched way of living.
Voi. I.
M
C H A P.

## (162)

## C HAP. XII.

Depart from the Society Ifles-difcover a low fandy iland-catch many fiß and turthe - nearly lafe treo of the Difcovery's men-leave the illand-defcription of itamazing flocks of birds-proceed to the northward-See more land-anchor off A'toui, one of the Sandzeich I/Bes-proceedings there-tbe Refolution drags ber ancbor, and flands out to fea-the king and queen vifit Captain Clerke-tbe Difcovery fails-both Jbips ancbor off Onebow, another of the Sandruich Ifles - tranf: aftions there- fome account of tbofe jlands.

OU R weather, after leaving the Society Ifles, was pleafant, with a frefh trade-wind. On the 22d, we obferved a greater number of birds than ufual, which increafed as we continued our courfe; and moft of them being fuch

## 163 )

at never fly very far from land, we concluded ourfelves to be in the neighbourhood of fome.

Orders were given to keep a good look out; and we ftood on, the birds (which were boobies, men of war birds, egg birds, and tropic birds) becoming more namerous till the 24 th, when being in latitude 2 deg. 3 min . N. and longitude 202 deg . 22 min . E. we difcovered a low fandy inle, with a few trees upon it, which had the appearance of being burnt or fcorched up by the heat of the fun.

In the aftertioon, we were well in with the land, and captain Cook, having taken a view of it, fignified his intention of ftopping there for a day or two, as he apprehended it might prove a convenient place for catching turtle. About an hour after, we anchored off the S. W. part of it, and the Refolution fent a boat to look for a convenient landing place; but not meeting with one, we weighed and ftood on towards the N. W. part of M 2

$$
(164)
$$

it, when we anchored again about two miles from the fhore, oppofte to a fmall patch of coco nut trees, which from thiat citcumftance we called Coco Nut Point, and near which there was a break in the reef, large enough to admit boats. Parties from both Qhips were fent on fhore; and the firft night they tuifned upwards of thirty turtle; we alfo fent our boats to catch fifh, and had very good fuccefs, fo that with firh and turtle we lived exceedingly well: : This proved a welcome fupply, for our flock of frefh provifions had been confumed a few days before our difcovery of this ifland.

We employed ourfelves in this manner till the ift of January, during which time we had collected a confiderable number of turtle for both fhips, but had nearly loft two of the Difcovery's men, who unthinkingly frayed from their party, and proceeding in a directly oppofite direction to what they ought, had well nigh perifhed with heat and thirft. In the

## 165 )

evening, captain Cook made the fignal for the boats to return, and the next morning (January 2d) we weighed our anchors, and proceeded to the northward. This place, which we called Chriftmas Inand (having fpent that anniverfary there), is one of thofe low lagoon iflands fo frequently to be met with between the. tropics. It is furrounded by a reef of coral rock, upon which a heavy furf continually vents its fury. Its appearance is defolate and barren, being little more than a large fand bank of a femicircular form, covered in forne places with a low brufh wood. The foil is compofed of fand, fones, and the decayed fhells of crabs, and other Chell-fifh. Its inhabitants are innumerable flocks of boobies, man of war birds, egg birds, petrels, tropic birds, and two or three fecies of plover, moft of which were to tame as to be taken off the burkes. In one or two places we found fimall patches of coco nut trees, the fruit of which was fmall, and the milk
poor and infipid, and the trees confider: ably finted in their growth. The reef abounds with various kinds of filh, particularly a ipecies of hhark about four feet in length, which conftantly attended our boats to and from the thips : there are allo very large cavallias, fnappers, and a fin which they called a rock-cod. On thore, we found numbers of a feccies of crab, which from their bright red colour we called foldiers, and abundance of land crabs, We likewife faw feveral rats, which were fmaller than our's, and their colour more red. We tried in many places for frefh water, but could procure none but what was very brackịh, and totally unfit for ufe.

Our courfe from hence was nearly north: we had a fine fleady breeze, and the weather was fine and pleafant. On the 17 th , our latitude was 20 deg. 25 min . N and longitude $200 \mathrm{deg}: 45 \mathrm{~min}$. E. The next day (Jan. 18), being in latitude 21 deg. 13 min . N. and longitude

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Oisin of Tautwich Islands. } \\
& \qquad 18^{2} \text { tan -1778. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
(167)
$$

200 deg. 49 min. E. we fam land to the eallward, and foo after decried more to the N. W. for which we shaped our course; but night coming on, we tacked and food off till morning (Jan. lgth), when we proceeded to trace the coast in a.S.W. and W. direction. The land at firft prefented rather a barren appearance, but upon a clofer view it improved upon us, particularly on the weftern fade, which confifted of a large tract of fine level plains, and beyond them a double range of hills, which were covered with trees. Upon the shore we flaw a few clutters of coco nut trees, but by no means fo abundant as at the Society Ines. As we drew nearer in-fhore, forme of the inhabitants put off in their canoes, and very readily came along fides. Their colour was more of the copper cart than that of the natives of Taheitee, and they wore their hair long, and of different hues, like the people of the firm $3 \%$ Friendly Ines. Their dress was nothing hes fine ty more than a narrow flip of cloth round $y$ ta foxe pot $\mathrm{M}_{4}$
their

## ( 168 )

their middle, and they were marked or tattowed in different parts of their body. Their cloth was ftamped or printed in var rious patterns, not much unlike our printed linens ; their language nearly refembled that of Taheitee. They were eafily perfuaded to come on boatd ${ }^{2}$ and, like all other Indians foon began to thieve, but nothing of any confequence was lof. We faw no weapons among them, nor did they behave abruptly or difagreeably, but in their difpofition feemed friendly and good natured. We purchafed a few pigs and fweet potatoes of them, for which we gavethem a hatchet or two, and a few fimall nails, with which theyappeared very well fatisfied. In the evening we ftood off, intending to examine the place more clofely the next day.

In the morning (Jan. 20th) at fix, captain Cook made a fignal for the Difcovery's fix-oared cutter, which, accompanied with the Refolution's pinnace and large cutter, was fent to look for a fafe

## (169)

place for the fhips to anchor, and, to try what foundings were to be found nearer in finore, During their abfence, we frood off and on, being fearful of venturing too near. The natives came off as yefterday; and we bought a few hoge, tarrow, fweet potatoes, and fugar cane, of all which they appeared to have plenty, and excellent of their kind. At three in the afternoon the boats returned, having found a folerable birth, and at four boch veffels came to. Soon after captain Cook went on fhore in the pinnace, attended by the Difeovery's cutter, both well-armed. He was received on thore very cordially by the natives, who treated him during his flay with great refpect and atteltions, and brought many fimall hogs, potatoes, tarrow, or eddoes, and fugar-cane, alit which were purchafed at a very eafy rate. The women were rather ordinary, and in general mafculine, and wih fearce bear a coinparifon with the fair dames of Taheitee, Their drefs is the fame as that of the men, only

## ( 170 )

only the cloth is wider, and reaches down to the knees. .Their hair is cut Thort behind, and long before, but turned back like our toupees, which mode of wearing it does not fet them off to the greateft advantage. Many, who were along-fide in their canoes, pleaded hard to come on board, but captain Cook had given frict orders, previous to his anchoring, not to fuffer a fingle woman to be admitted into the fhips, as there were feveral people in both, who ftill had the venereal difeafe: But, notwithftanding every precaution, many of our men contrived to have connexions with them, in confequence of which we found this terrible diforder raging among them when we arrived there the fecond time.

The next day (Jan. 2 ift), the launches were fent to fill water, which could be procured without much difficulty, from a fine river at no great diftance from the fhips, and parties were difpatched to the fhore to trade with the natives, while others

## ( 171 )

others were to funerintend the market on board the thips. They fupplied us with abundar ce of every thing the ifland produced, and in the evening our trading parties returned with abundance of tine hogs, potatoes, fugar-cane, \&c.

The 22d was very windy, with much rain, which prevented our boats from landing, as a heavy furf broke upon the Thore. Our friends however came off in the midft of it, and a brifk trade was car, ried on, on board. We alfo purchafed many of their ornaments, fuch as fans, necklaces, bracelets, cloaks, and caps, compofed of red and yellow feathers, which were very curious, the latter being made in form of helmets. They alio brought off fome fears, which were about ten feet long, admirably polifhed, and the end intended for execution was about eight or ten inches in length, had many barbs, and was pointed.
During a heavy fquall, the Refolution dragged her anchor, and fwung near a fhoal.
fhoal. Her fituation being rather dangerous captain Cook ordered the anchor to be weighed, and ftood off hore; but the winds foon after becoming light, and a. Arong current fetting to the weftward, the fell confiderably to leeward, and at laft was obliged to ftand out to fea. The Difcovery, being fecure, ftaid behind.

The 23d was very rainy during the whole day, but as there was but little wind, captain. Clerke fent the Difcovery's boats on fhore to trade as ufual, and many of the inhabitants came on board as before.

Early the next morning (Jan. 24th,) the Difoovery weighed and made fail; but the wind proved fo light, that the fell to leeward ${ }_{2}$ and was obliged foon after tocome to. The Refolution at this time was out of fight. About nine, the king of the ifland came alongfide in a double canoe: captain Clerke, underftanding who he was, requefted him much to come on board, which he appeared willing to do, but his attendants were fo fearful of his receiving

## ( 173 )

fome hurt or other, that they intreated him not to do it. He ventured however as far as the gangway, where he fat down, and prefented the captain with a curious carved bowl; in return for which he received fome large nails, a cut-glafs bowl, and fome other trifles, which pleafed him exceedingly. After a fhort ftay, his attendants bore him in their arms to his canoe, and he went on fhore. His name was Tomahana; he appeared to be about thirty years old, and was above the middle fize; he was clothed in the fame manner as the meaneft of his fubjects, and could only be diftinguifhed by the great refpect they paid him. Soon after his departure, the queen arrived in another canoe, and in the fame manner was permitted to go no farther than the gangway. She likewife made captain Clerke a prefent of fome elegant ruffs made of various coloured feathers, for which he gave her fome beads, looking glaffes, and a piece of fcarlet cloth; after which the
was carried into her canoe, and proceeded to the fhore. She was young, and had a pleafing countenance, but her drefs was not remarkable.

At feven the next morning (Jan. 25), the Difcovery got up her anchor, and made fail, with a fine breeze. Soon after the faw the Refolution, and bore down to her. The three following days were fpent by both fhips in! turning to windward, to regain their old fituations if poffible, but they could not reach even the wefternmont point of the ifland. The next day (2gth), therefore, they bore away for a fmall inle about feven leagues to leeward of this; and at ten in the morning were running along fhore, when captain Cook fent the pinnace to flrike foundings, and fee if we could anchor with fafety. Soon after fhe made the fignal of anchorage, and the Refolution came to ; but the Difcovery, having thirty and forty fathoms with a rocky bottom, continued to ftand on; about half an hour after the let go


## (175)

her anichor in twenty-three fathoms of water, the bottom a fine white fand, and about two miles off fhore.
This inland was confiderably fmaller than the other, and had rather a wretched appearance ; the fouth point of it is terminated by a high bluff rock, the interior parts are low, with here and there a fmall elevation, and not a tree is to be feen.

In the morning ( 30 th), our new acquired friends came off with fweet potatoes, yams, and falt ; in the two latter articles they feemed to abound. The yams were large, and the falt was equal to any we ever faw, both for colour and quality. The boats were fent on fhore to trade as ufual, but they found the landing far more difficult than at the laft place, on account of a very heavy furf, which, when the wind varies in the leaft to the weftward, rolls in at fo terrible a rate, as totally to cut off all communication with the fhore. In the evening, they brought of what few articles they conveniently could, but

## ( 176 )

Heftetwo or these of the gendiemensbehiods Who fuperintended the market, till the weather thould be more moderwe.

The next day (3 M) we again tried to land with our boats, but were obliged to défits; and in the evening had ficth gales with rain. The Refolution being too near in-Thore, weighed and anchored farther out.

This mornidg (Feb. ift), the weather being more moderate, the boats were fent on fhore, and in the afternoon brought of the gentlemen, with fome yams and falt, but were obliged to leave the principal part of their purchafes behind. About five in the afternoon, the wind being very high, and a heavy fwell running, the Refolution drove, and foon after got under way, intending to anchor again, but by the time it was dark the current had fet her nearly out of fight.
A number of the natives came off to the Difcovery the next day (Feb. 2d), with their canoes laden with falt, yams,

## 177 )

fweet potatoes, and fifh dried and falted. Of the roots, a fufficient quantity were purchafed to fupply the Rhip's company two months at leaft. At ten fhe got up her anchor, and made fail after the Refolution, who could juft be diftinguifhed from the maft-head. At two in the afternoon the joined her, and both directed their courfe to the northward.

As we vifited thefe iflands a fecond time, and had an opportunity of making a greater number of remarks, relative to the manners and cuftoms, \&c. of the inhabitants, than our floort ftay this time would permit, a fuller and more particular account will be given afterwards : it will therefore fuffice for the prefent to exhibit a concife view of what appeared to us the moft friking and remarkable.
A'towi, which is the name of the largeft inland, is compofed, on the N. W. fide, of a large tract of level land, the interior parts, as has been obferved before, coniifting of a double range of hills. 'The Vol. I. N hoúfes

## 178 )

houles of the natives are in general fitut tuated near the fhore, and placed in clufters, fo as to form fmall towns or villages. Their external appearance greatily refembles the top of a barn placed upon the ground, with a fmall entrance in the middle. Some of them were elevated upon pofts about three feet high, particularly thofe neareft the fea; from which we may conclude, that they are during fome parts of the year fubject to inundations. They are well thatched on the outride with dry grafs, fo as totally to prevent the entrance of rain. The floor is alfo well ftrewed with dry grafs, upon which mats of various fizes and dimenfions are placed. Thefe mats are of a very clofe, compact texture, and made of different patterns, fome of which are really elegant. They vary greatly in their degree of finenefs. Their canoes or boats are the neateft we ever faw, and compofed of two different coloured woods, the bottom being dark, the upper part light, and furnifhed with

## ( 179 )

with an out-rigger. Befides thefe, they have another mode of conveying themfelves in the water, upon very light flat pieces of board, which we called Tharkboards, from the fimilitude the anterior part bore to the head of that fifh. Upon thefe they will venture into the heavieft furfs, and paddling with their hands and feet, get on at a great rate. Indeed, we never faw people fo active in the water, which almoft feems their natural element.
Oneehow, which is the weftermoft inland, is very fmall, and rather low. It produces fugar-cane, plantains, fweet potatoes $\wp$ yams, and falt; in the two latter articles it exceeds A'towi. The inhabitants are not numerous; their houfes, \&c. are exactly like thofe of the above mentioned ifle.

## ( 180 )

## C H A P. XIII.

We depart for the nortbward-fall in with the N. W. coaft of America-trace the coaft as well as the wind and weather permit-are put to an alloweance of water -difcover King George's Sound-wbere we anchor-the natives vifit us-account of them, and of our tranfactions theredepartare from King George's Sound.

IN the afternoon of the 2d of February, the Difcovery joined her confort, and proceeded in a N. N. E. and N. E. direction for the coaft of America. On the $13^{\text {th }}$, our lat. was 3 I deg. 21 min . N. and long. 205 deg. 12 min. E. we had fmooth water, and open cloudy weather, with a fwell from the N.E. On the 16th, we began to find it cold, the thermometor ftanding at $5^{6}$ deg. This is not fo much

## (181)

to be wondered at, confidering we had fpent near a twelvemonth between the tropics. From this time to the 23 d , our weather was in general clear and pleafant, with fine breezes from the S. W. we had fome albatroffes and petrels about us, and the fea was in general pretty fmooth. On the 24 th, it became very hazy and foggy, which continued more or leff till the ift of March. Our courfe during this time was nearly N. E. On the 25 th, at feven in the morning, we paffed a $\log$ of wood with barnacles on it; and on the 27th, being in latitude 43 deg. 47 min . N. and longitude 224 deg. $3^{8} \mathrm{~min} .30$ feconds $E$. we paffed another. In the night we obferved the aurora borealis very ftrong, between the N. N. W. and N. E. and the next day faw feveral whales about. The weather now became warmer; the thermometer, which had been as low as 48 deg. rofe to 53 and 54 deg . and we had calms till the 3 d of March, when a breeze fprung up, though nut a very fa$\mathrm{N}_{3}$ vourable

## ( 182 )

vourable one, our courfe being litte better than E.S.E. We faw to-day fome divers, which induced us to think we were not far from land.

The 5th, was cloudy and hazy, with light winds inclinable to calms, with a fwell from the northward; and on the 6th, we paffed feveral pieces of drift wood and fome rock-weed. The water being difcoloured, captain Cook ordered the lead to be hove, but got no ground. In the afternoon we faw two feals, feveral whales, and fome porpuffes. The next day (the 7th), at day-light, being nearly in latitude 44 deg .33 min . N. and longitude 235 deg. $3^{6} \mathrm{~min}$. E. we faw land (being part of America) bearing N. E. At eight, the extremes bore N. N. E. and S. E. by E; they appeared the higheft part of the land, and made in feveral bluff capes and fmall bays or inlets, the whole forming a deep bay, the extremes of the land in fight being the two points of it. At nine, the water having the

## ( 183 )

appearance of foundings, we got a caft of the lead, and found bottom at ninety-five fathom. We faw a great number of birds of the gull kind.

The next day we had a ftrong breeze from the weftward. The air was much colder than yefterday, with open cloudy weather, but very unfettled and fqually, with fhowers of hail. The wind not proving favourable for exploring the coaft, we ftood to the fouthward, to avoid getting too near the land. The 9 th, was equally as unfettled as the day before; fometimes being calm, at others fqually. In the morning there was no land in fight, but at two in the afternoon we faw it extending from N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N. E. by E. but at a good diffance.

The weather on the roth was heavy, dark, and cloudy, with fhowers of hail, the air cold and piercing. In the courfe of the night we had a favourable fhift of wind, which we took the advantage of, and ftood in for the land; and in the

$$
\mathrm{N}_{4} \quad \text { morning }
$$

morning at fix, were well in with it, the northern extreme making in a bluff point with white cliffs, and which proved to be Cape Blanco, bearing $\mathrm{N} \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. and the fouthern one making in a long low point S. E. by E. our diftance from the fhore about feven miles. The land near the fhore was of a moderate height : the hills were covered with ftrait tall trees of the fir kind, and where they were bit thinly fcattered, the ground was covered with fnow. There were a number of white fandy beaches, which at a diftance appeared like chalk cliffs: this part of the coaft runs nearly N. and S. and in a ftrait direction, without the leaft appearance of a bay or inlet. During the night, we had frequent fqualls with fhowers of hail and fnow which continued more or lefs the bof part of the next day. The fqualls were generally fo heavy, as to oblige us to get down our top-gallant-yards, and clofereef our top-fails. As the wind continued fo long to the weftward, and fo frefh with-

## ( 185 )

al, we could do nothing more than ftand off and on, which plan we continued till the isth, but we fell to leeward confiderably. Our weather was now dark and cloudy, with a nafly moift atmofphere : in the afternoon, the wind being more moderate, we wore Gh ip, and ftood in for the land again. In the night, we had light airs and calms. On the 16 th, we had moderate breezes with cloudy weather, and in the afternoon faw feveral whales. The 17 th, and part of the 18 th, were rainy and difagreeable; but the 19 th was fine, clear, and pleafant, with a fine little breeze from the S. S. E. which in the afternoon, almoft died away, and in the courfe of the night fhifted to the northward. We continued however to ftand in for the land, and the next day a hawk was feen flying round the fhips.

In the night the veffels loft fight of each other; but the Difcovery firing a gun, the Refolution anfwered it with a light. The next day we had the wind from

## ( 186 )

from the fouthward, which in the afternoon frefhened up, but towards evening it became fqually and rainy, when it fhifted to its old corner, W. by N. our latitude to day at noon was 45 deg. 50 min . N .

On the 22d, we had a fine breeze and open cloudy weather ; and at half part feven flaw the land bearing N. by E. At eight, we were about twelve leagues from it: our latitude at noon was 47 deg. 20 $\min$. N. At four in the afternoon, the fouthern extreme bearing, E. S. E. $\frac{x}{2}$ E. terminated in a low point, and continued level as far to the northward as W . by N : it then became high, and mountainous, inland, while the fea-coaft was of a moderate height, forming feveral deep bays, and wallies, with broken land.

The northren extreme bore N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and was alpo level, but not fo low as the fouthern and had two remarkable round hills inland; our diffance from the neareft chore was about five leagues.

## ( 187 )

At fix, the extremes bore N. by W. and E. S. E. the northern extreme about ten leagues diftant; a high round hill, N. N.E. and a rock detached from the main land, N . $\qquad$ ${ }_{2} \frac{1}{2}$ W. Within this rock the land was brozen, and had much the appearance of a harbour. All this part of the coat was well flocked with wood, and afforded the mort promifing appearance of any we had yet len. At half part fix we had a heavy fwell, fating in upon the land. As our water began to grow rather hort, we were this day put to an allowance of two quarts a day per man.
The next day was thick, heavy, rainy, and difagreeable, with fqualls, on which account, though the winds blew from the S. S. W. we food off from the land. The 24 th, was in general pleafant, but the 25 th was thick and rainy, with lulls and fqualls alternately. At noon, our latitude was 48 deg .28 min . N. and the next day we had a very heavy fell from the W.S.W. On the 28 th, we had open cloudy weather, but about ten it became foggy,
foggy, and the fhips loft fight of each other : fignals being made and anfwered, they foon afcertained their fituation with refpect to diftance, and the fog clearing away, they refumed their 'courfe together.
29 . Merch. Early the next morning, having moderate breezes and fine weather, we-thought we defcried land, fo tacked and ftood in for it. We had a great number of porpuffes about, which were variegated with black and white. At half paft nine, we plainly faw the land upon our weatherbow making very high, with fnow upon the tops of the hills, and at twelve had land all round us; our latitude being 49 deg. 28 min . N. We had a fine breeze, and as there was fome profpect of finding a harbour, Captain Cook continued to ftand on. At three in the afternoon, we were about three leagues diffant from it ; it appeared very woody, and in one part we defcried an opening, which bid very fair to fuit our purpofe. Captain Cook therefore gave orders for bearing away, and at four we were clofe in fhore, running

## ( 189 )

ning up what appeared to be a deep found, having twenty and thirty fathoms of water. Soon after, two or three canoes, with feveral of the natives on board, put off and came to the fhips, but at firft kept at fome diftance, and addreffed us in a very harh and uncouth language, after which they by degrees came along-fide. They were painted red, and fome wore a kind of garment edged with fur, and faftened acrofs the fhoulders like the New Zealand hahoos. One of them had feveral fkins fewed together, and thrown over his fhoulders.

The captains gave them feveral things, fuch as hatchets and nails, but they did not feem to underfand their ufes, and afterwards they returned to the fhore. This found appeared to be very extenfive, and contained many fmall iflands. At feven, the Refolution let go her anchor in eightyfour fathom, muddy bottom, and at half paft, the Difcovery anchored in feventy fathom.

## ( 190 )

Early in the morning (Monday 30th) many of the Americans came off to the ships, of whom we purchafed a confiderable number of bear, wolf, lynx, and feebeaver fkins, for which we gave them knives, looking-glaffes, red cloth, and fall hatchets. They were to all appearance a miferable fat of beings : they were under the middle fine, and i!l-made, their legs being fall and ancles large, which is probably occafioned by their continually fitting with their legs under them. Their colour was lighter than any we had yet met with, but rendered black by filth and dirt. Molt of them were daubed over their arms, face, and indeed almond their whole bodies, with red earth. Some of them had the lower part of their face, that is from the bottom of the nope to the chin, of a darker colour. The hair was long and flaggy, and powdered as it were, with the down of birds, and daubed with the fame colour as their bodies. Their face was broad, with high-cheek bones, mouth


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A Native } \\
& \text { of Thing Ciorges Cound. }
\end{aligned}
$$

mouth wide, nofe rather flat, and their teeth bad and uneven. Upon their heads they wore a kind of bonnet, fhaped like a tin-cover, the top of it flat. Moft of them had a kind of cloak apparently made of the bark of a tree, the bottom was ornamented with a long fringe compofed of the fame materials as the cloak; that part which furrounded the neck being trimmed with the fur of the fea-beaver.

Some were cloathed with the fkins of bears and wolves fewed together: Their canoes were different from any we had feen before; they were wide, without an out-rigger, and rather pointed at both ends; when they paddle, they fit in the bottom. Their paddles were about five feet long, rather broad in the middle, and terminating in a long narrow point. In one or two of their canoes were feveral women, whom we at firft could fcarcely diftinguifh from the men, their drefs being the fame; but upon a clofer examination, we found that their faces

## 192 )

were not ornamented like thole of the men, and that with refpect to feature, they were in general shorter.

There was one article of trade which forme of there people exposed to tale today, that we never flaw before in any country: this was feveral human fouls and dried hands. Some of our feamen made figns of eating the flesh, which fins they readily made too, probably hecaufe they flaw us do it; and from this circumftance they were pronounced to be cannibals, though it is not unlikely but that we were too hafty in forming o our conjectures.

The matters of both chips were font this morning in fearch of a more fecure birth for them, this being too open and exposed ; and the launches were difpatched to fill forme of our calks at the firft convenient watering-place, of which there appeared to be plenty. One or two of the officers went on fore in queft of game, but met with nothing but a mac-

## ( 193 )

Eon, which they fam footing on the fides of a molly rock, and which they brought on board: They found the fore fo encumbered with rocks, and the fallen decaving trunks of trees; which (as well as the living ones) were fo clofe to each other, as almoft to prevent a perron from penetrating to any diftance. In the evening the matters returned with an account of a convenient place, with a handy foot
 for watering, but then the entrance was too narrow to rifque the flips : they likewife found another, at no great diftance from this, but there was no wateringplace; fo both were rejected, and it was agreed that the veffels thould next day be removed to a cove, not far from the foot where they then lay; and as the fore was fteep-to, and no danger could happen in consequence of rocks or foalwater, they were to be fecured to the trees on Shore by hawsers.
Thanh Tuefday ( $3, \mathrm{ft}$ ), the greateft part of this day was f pent in moving the flips inVol. I.
to the before mentioned cove, and fecuring them. In the morning the natives came, as yefterday, to traffic with us, but they were not fo well fupplied. The news of our arrival in this place feemed to have fpread a good deal, for feveral canoes from more diftant parts vifited us to-day, and brought a large fock of furs, moft of which we bought at an eafy rate. They were very fond of brafs buttons, pieces of copper and brafs, particularly if bright, and pewter and tin, which they converted into bracelets, being very fond of fhew. Their hair was generally parted on the top of their heads, and when fprinkled or powdered with the down of birds is deemed full dreffed. Thefe people make ufe of bone pata-patows, nearly of the fame form as thofe of New Zealand, but rather linger and narrower; thefe they ortament with carved work. Their language proved very difficult for us to learn, being rough and harfh, and abounded with confoniants, particularly $t$,is,_and $k$.

Wednefday, April ift. This morning a wooding-party were fent on fhore, and the aftronomers obfervatories and. inftruments, were erected upon a rock, not far from the fhips, which was called the Aftronomers Rock. In the affernoon boats were difpatched for the purpofe of find. ing frruce, to brew for the fhip's company; they returned in the evening with feveral kinds, though none, of them the right American fpruce. This afternoon there was a little difturbance amongft the Indians: one of them had been guilty of fome offence, upon which the chief of the party ordered all the canoes on fhore; the criminal was taken out, and fix of the people ftripped themfe'ves, and gave him a good beating, his goods were handed to him, and he was defired to come there no more.

We purchafed a few fifh and mufcles to day, which proved very good. This being an article that we wifhed to encourage them to bring, we gave a good

price for, and afterwards farce ever wanted fifth. We found ourfelves not a little difappointed at the very fcanty fupply of game this place afforded. Before our arrival, every one was employed in getting his fowling piece in order, and
ant inc
be, 121 - forming bullets, as we fully expected to meet with plenty of hares and deer; but, fo far from that, we farce aw a lingleduck

Thurfday ed. A new party of Indians, in four canoes, arrived this morning, who before they began to trade, entertained us with one of their fongs and dances. One of them got up and danced, at the fame time flinging, while feveral others beat time with their paddles against the fide of their canoes, and at a particular inftart they all joined with hin. in a kind of chorus.

This continued for the face of fifteen or twenty minutes, after which they came alongfide, and we bought variety of fins, particularly forme of the fpotted lynx, which were very beautiful.

Friday

## ( 197 )

Friday 3d. The brewers, wooders, and waterers, were very bufily employed on fhore, in their feveral departments. The water was exceeding good. Several hooting parties were out to-day, but returned without any kind of fuccefs, having feen only a fhag or two, a few gulls, and here and there a fmall flock of plovers upon the rocks, all which were fo fhy as nce to come within reach of their guns.

Saturday 4th About ten this morning we were alarmed by an unaccountable uproar annongft the Indians, who were padling about in frainge -infufion, and talking with more than ordinary vehemence. After fome altercation they nroceeded to the place where the Refolution's people were wooding and watering, and fome began to collect ftores with great eagernefs; whilf others ran into the woods and pulled down the branches of trees, which they formed into fpears. This appearance alarmed all our parties on fhore, who foon after hailed the fhips for arms, which
$\mathrm{O}_{3}$
were
were immediately fent, and they drew themfelves up in the beft order they could. The obfervatories were guarded by a party armed with mufquets and cutlaffes, and thofe on board were equally diligent in fecuring arms and pointing the great guns to the fot where they were affembled; for we expected that they intended to attack the fhips, ar well as our parties on fhore.

They obferved us arming, and gave us to underfland that they did not mean to moleft us, but that a frong party of their enemies were coming to attack them. After a fhort confultation, they threw away their ftones, hauled their canoes upon the fhore, and prepared themfelves for battle, getting their fpears in order, and wetting the handles that they might grafp them the firmer. Soon after the enemy appeared, confifting of fourteen large cannes filled with people : at fight of the fhips they fopped, and appeared at a lofs in what manner to proceed.

They

## ( 199 )

They debated fome time, and at laft difpatched a canoe to our party, and a warm difpute was carried on for fome time on both fides. It appeared evident, that nothing prevented their falling upon our friends but the hips, which they apprehended would interfere in the difpute. Things continued in this fate near two hours, when both parties, after a deal of menacing, agreed to make up matters for the prefent, and thus the affair ended.

Sunday ${ }_{5}$ th. About feven this morning we expected the two parties would engage : challenges were given on both fides, they threw ftones, brandifhed their feears, and advanced with their canoes towards each other, as if coming to immediate action, when the chief of our party evidently in a paffion got up and made a fpeech. The enemy repeated the challenge (which they gave in a rude finging manner, accompanied by all the people, who likewiie beat time as it were againft the fides of their canoes with their pad-
$\mathrm{O}_{4}$
dles),
dles), fhook their fpears, and went off in triumph.
We had a little buftle to-day alongfide the fhips; one of the natives Role a bear's. fkin out of a canoe, whilf the owner's back was purned, who foon after miffed it, and charged the perfon who was in the next canoe with the theft, and who in fact really did take it. He denied the charge, howeve: ad the other fill perfifted in his accufation, and began to fearch for it; the thief upon this took up his padde, and fruck the other over the head, which made the blood run pretty freely: the other fnatched up a kind of knife (which they ufually carry with them), made a ftroke, and cut one of his fingers nearly off; upon this parties were formed on both fides, and after much altercation the affair ended.

Monday 6th. The natives to day fupplied us plentifully with fifh; we alfo. bought near twenty gallons of train-oil, and a quantity of blubber, and feveral

## ( 201 )

bales of firh dried in fmoke, which eat much like our red-herrings. The RefoJution's fore-maft, upon examination, proved fo bad, that captain Cook thought it neceffary to iget it out to repair, bs TTuefday 7 th The weather which had thitherto been fine, clear, and pleafant, was fto day clo idy and foggy, and appeared very inclinable to change; we had likeswife but few cannoes about us. The beft part of the day was employed in getting out the Refolution's maft which, with the raffiftance of molt of the Difcovery's hands, and a great der'. of trouble, was at laft effected. In the courfe of the night we had feveral heavy fqualls from the eaftward, and the whole of the next day was very rainy, and the wind at times blew a perfect hurricane. Not a canoe came near us the whole day. In the evening the fqualls were fo violent and inceffant, that we were under fome apprelenfion left the Difcovery's cable and hawfers Mould part: with much difficulty her fmall-
fmall-bawer-ánchor was carried out, which. fecured her effectually.

Thurfday gth. In the courfe of the fqualls laft night, the Refolution fprung her mizen-maft, which therefore was obliged to be got out, and a new one placed in its room. We were fortunate in being at a place where all fizes of them could be procured, and with very little trouble. Several fkulls and hands were purchafed to-day as curiofities, and we bought plenty of fifh, but ikins of every kind were become fcarce.

Friday 10 th. From this day to the 16th, nothing occured worth mentioning. The weather was very unfettled, being fometimes rainy, at other times foggy, and always cloudy. Three new canoes arrived, laden with various articles and fome good furs, which were purchafed much cheaper than any we had yet bought.

Thurfday 16ti.. The weather now began to alter for the better. The Refolution's people were bufily employed

## ( 203 )

in getting out the mizen-maft, forming the new one, and getting the fore-mait along fide. We had many canoes, with Indians about us, with whom we trafficked for figh and train oil; but fometimes they were cunning enough to cheat us, by fulling up the bladders in which it was generally contained, with water, and now and then we found in fome nothing but water.

Several of their women were alongfide to-day, who varied in no one particular from the men in their drefs. Thefe we were given to underftand, were quite at the fervice of any body who would pay them handfomely; but they met with few cuftomers, as the fair ones were bothold and ugly.

From the 17 th to the 22d, the weather was fine and pleafant, and all hands were bufy in their feveral departments.

Captain Cook in his pinnace attended by the Difcovery's cutter, went up the found to make his obfervations up-
on the different parts of it. In the courfe of his excurfion, he difcovered two of their towns (one at a good diftance from the other), at both of which he landed, and ex perienced very civil treatment from the natives. Their houfes were very'indifferent, built of wood, and ftunk abominably of filh, vaft numbers of which were hung up to dry in every part of them.

On Tuefday the 21 ft, the Refolution's new mizen-maft was got in, and the next morning a fleet of fourteen canoes arrived from the fouth point of the cove. They advanced with great order and re-gularity, finging to the time of their paddles, the froke of which they accompanied with a fmall bundle of fcallopShells, the noife of which rendered the whole not unpleafant. One of the canoes, which apeared to be the principal one, and was very large and painted, preceded the reft, and paraded backwards and forwards before the thips in a curious manner.

## 205 )

manner. After this piece of ceremony was ended, they divided into two parties, one going to the Refolution, the other to the Difcovery, and a trade was opened on both fides, but they fet a high price upon their goods.

Thefe people were very fout; fome of their heads were ornamented with feathers tied upon a fmall twig of a tree; and ftuck in their hair ; fome wore a kind of necklace, and others were decorated with the green boughs of trees. Mof of their faces were painted red, and fome all over their bodies; their cloathing varied but little from what we had feen before; except one who wore a large fkin, apparently that of the elk, with the hair off, and ornamented with various figures in black.

At nine in the morning, the captains again vifited the firft of the Indian towns, theudt? bem. which lies near the entrance of the harbour, where they were as well received as yefterday. It confifted of two rows of houfes,
hothes, very ill built, and admitting both wind and raing the fench was very difagreeable, and might be finelt at fome diftance. Their furriture confifted of a few baikets and boxes, in whiclrthey put their fifhing-tackle, \&c. the remaining patt of the houfe being ornamented with tows df dried fifh. Upon the betch were ninety four candes, and the number of inhabitants were computed to be about four hundred:
3. In the afternoin, one of the fervants of the Refolution's gun-room, from fome provocation received from one of the natives, wounded him in the upper part of his arm : the Indian was greatly enraged, quitted the Ghip, and went into his canoe; where he made a long harangue, and threatened very hard. The affair was not enquired into, and the man, though poffibly very deferving ofit, was not punifhed.
Thurfday 23d. We were now employed in bending our fails, and getting all ready for fea. The Indians for feveral days
days paft brought very fine fpring onions, which we very gladly bought, and they afterwards fupplied us fo well with them, that almoft every one in the fhips fecured a fea ftock.

Friday 24th. About feven in the evening, juft as it became dark, feven large canoes came round the north point of the core. As the time of night was rather unfeafonable, and we had fome little reafon, in confequence of the affair which happened on Wedneid y, to fuppofe they intended forme foul play, we got under arms. We might however have faved ourfelves the trouble, for they offered not the leaft infult, and foon after came alonglide, and began to trade. They were well laden with fkin's, particularly beaver, and were well armed.

Saturday 2 th. At feven in the morning the Difcovery got up her freamanchor. The Indians who arrived laft night, departed about ten this morning, after entertaining us for fome time with
feveral of their fongs, which differed but little from thofe mentioned before, except that one of them danced in an antic manner, and wore a mark, which he varied feveral times during the performance.

The next day (26), the weather began to affume its old appearance, and the hills were overhung with fogs. At two in the afternoon, the Refolution loofed her hawfers, got up her anchor, and with the affiftance of her boats was towed out of the cove; the Difcovery followed foon after, and captain Ccok, as there was but little wind, began to doubt of clearing the harbour that night, and at firft feemed inclinable to ftand in for a bay which was fituated near the town, but a little after a fine breeze fprung up, which he was determined to make the moft of, fo both veffels fpread all their fails, and made the beft of their way out.

CH A P. XIV.
Account of King George's Sound-produce-animals-inbabitants -temper-drefs-houfes-food-cookery-manufacturescanoes - fifbing-tackle - weapons - lan gage.
TING George's Sound is fituated on the N. W. coat of America, and is extenfive; that part of it where the Chips lay, and which we called Ship-Cove,
 gitude 233 deg .28 min . E. The whole $126^{\circ} 32^{\prime}$ found is furrounded by high land, which This is Th i in forme places appears very broken and cone ct lay irate rugged, and is in general covered with in ft gforeninn, wood to the very top.' 4 An Remit,
It is well fupplied with runs of water, coacted it by and wood may be procured without any $/ h_{1}$ mem st $\}$ difficulty, as well as mats of any frize, for hi, Thushime


fpecies, yew, and arbor vite; the otiers are birch, maple, poplar, willow, and elder. Of fhrubs there are currant, goofeberry, and rofe-trees, march ciftus, rafreberries, whortle-berries, and orambles. The plants are much the fame as in our part of the world, fuch as plantain, dock, cudweed, fumitory, eye-bright, faxifrage, nettles, and violets. The foil is rich and loamy inland, but as you approach the fhore it becomes more light and fardy.

The only living quadrupeds we faw, were fquirrels and raccoons: thofe which we faw fkins of, were the bear, wolf, deer, elk, lynx or wild cat, fox, fea beaver, and otter. The birdo are eagles, hawks, ravens, crows, woodpeckers, crefted jays, thrufhes, a fmall beautiful fpecies of hummingbird, plovers, ducks, hags, and gulls.

We faw no great variety of fifh; what vie purchafed, were chiefly of the roach and dace kind, and a fmall fifh very like an anchovy. The only Chel-fifh we obferved,

## (2II)

ferved, were mufcles, which were very plentiful among the rocks.

The tides in the sove were regular in their ebb and flow: at the full and change of the moon it was high water at twentyfix minutes after mid-day; its flow then was eight feet and half. Befides this flow of the tides, we obferved an irregulat kind of outfet down the cove, which muft have been occafioned either by the melting of the fnow, or the rain which fell very plentifullyat times, and confequently caufed a more than ufual overflow.

The men, as has been before mentioned, are in general below the middle fize, but frequently we faw among them fome fix feet high, and ftout in proportion; but they are all badly made about the legs. Their colour has a ftrong tinge of the copper, but it is fo hid by dirt and filth as not to be difcerned without fome difficulty. They have but little beards, and the make of their face varies a good deal, fome being as broad as they are long,
others oval, but in all the cheek-bones are high and prominent.
They were good-natured and friendly, unlefs provoked; but when affronted their blood rifes immediately, and their looks awwell as actions plainly fhew that they would immediately revenge hemfeives, if it was in their power. Sometimes they are in terrible paffions, which is very evident when they make a fpeech, or harangue each other; they foam at the mouth, and have the ftrangeft geftures imaginable, and, in fact, appear like perfect madmen.

Their hair is long and fhaggy, and naturally black, but fo bedaubed with redearth, greafe, and dirt, and various other mixtures, that it is almoft impoffible to difcover its real colour. The men are very whimfical in ornamenting their faces, and every day feems to produce a new face. When they have a mind to be particular, they make ufe of a kind of famp, compofed of the fmall twigs of trees,
trees, and formed according to fancy: this they dip into the prepared mixture of black, red or brown earth and oil, and then prefs it upon their face, which leaves the impreffion behind. Some black their faces entirely, and then fprinkle fmall particles of white or black talc (which they have here in abundance) upon it; others make one half of their face black and the other red; in fhort, there is no end to their fancy. One of their greateft beaux frequently was on board the fhips ; and in order to obferve the manner of painting their faces, a looking-glafs wa fhewn him ; which he no fooner found the ufe of than he fat down to drefs his face, which employed him fula two hours ; for he no fooner put on one face than he difiliked it, and demolifhed the whole, and continued rubbing out and painting, till he made one that pleafed him.
They frequently make a hole through the griftle of the nofe, in which they wear fmall pieces of copper or brafs fufpended $\mathrm{P}_{3}$ by
by a thread, and fometimes they fill the orifice with fifhers bones.

Upon their heads they wear a kind of bonnet of a very compact texture, from the top of which hangs a taffel made 'f leather; thefe bonnets are fometimes made with a round globular top, but in general flat They are frequently painted or ftained, in a rude though ingenious manner, with the form of fome large fifh refembling a whale, purfued by feveral canoes, and'a man in one of them in the act of friking him.

Round their fhoullers they wear a kix'd of cloak, made of the interior bark of the fir tree, and formed or wove in the fame manner as fome of the New Zealand hahoos: 'the bottom is generally fringed, and the neck part trimmed with the fur of the fea-beaver. Some of them are made of the hair of an animal which refembles wool, but how or where they procured it we could never learn. They likewife wear a kind of fhort petticoat, compofed
compofed of the fame materials as the cloak, and both fometimes ornamented with an embroidered border.

The men alfo frequently clothe themfelves in the fkins of beafts, particularly the bear, wolf, and fea-beaver, and fome have the fkin of a large animal, which we fuppofed to be that of the elk or moofedeer, and exceedingly well tanned and dreffed, fomething like our buckikin, but much thicker.

Their ornaments are bracelets, made of horn, or copper; necklaces, made of fifhbones, and lengths of platted hair and leather, which they wear upon their ancles and wrifts, and fometimes upon both. They have alfo a method of marking or tattowing themfelves, feveral intances of which we faw ; this was upon the arm, and generally was the form of a large fifh, much refembling that upon their bonnets.

The women are clothed nearly the fame as the men, but their faces are not daubed

$$
\mathrm{P}_{4} \quad \text { or }
$$

or painted of different colours, though pretty well befmeared with dirt, and they are not poffeffed of the fragrance of the rofe. Notwithflanding thefe circumflances, fome few of our gentlemen got the better of their feelings, fo far as to admit them to their bed, in which cafe the poor creatures always underwent the ceremony of the mop and pail, and their hair was as well combed as time would permit; for it is natural to fuppofe that fuch a load of filth muft harbour many very difagreeable companions.

It was a prevailing opinion, that the women brought on this occafion, were not of their own tribe, but belonging to fome other, which they had overcome in battle. What led us to fuppofe fo, was the different treatment which was obferved between thefe and thofe who were not expofed in this manner. The former were mute, did not dare to look up, appeared quite dejected, and were totally under the command of thofe who brought them;
them ; the latter on the contrary were as full of converfation as the men, behaved with eafe, and (comparatively fpeaking) evidently were under no kind of controul.

The houfes or habitations of thefe people, are built of wood, and are cold, filthy, and ftinking. The roof is nearly flat, and covered with planks, which they can move as occafion requires. They are placed fo loofely, and at fuch a difance from each other, as to admit the wind and rain with great freedom; the fides are not much more compactly put together, fo that they afford but little warmth. At a finall diftance from the houfes a number of poles, with others tied acrofs, were erected, which feemed to be for the purp fe of drying fifh, and whale's flefh; and in the front of moft of the houfes was part of the trunk : $f$ a very large tree elevated upon pofts. whiciz muft have occafioned them immenfe labour and pains to raife up in this man
ner; this we could never learn the ufe of.

Their furniture has been mentioned before; but at the upper end (if fuch a diftinction can properly be made) of fome -houfes, were placed two large carved pieces of wood, refembling a monftrous face. Some were of opinion that thefe were what they paid fome degree of fuperfitious refpect to, but as we never faw an inflance of it, it can be but conjecture.

Their food confifts of blubber, frefh and dried fifh, mufcles, which they have in great abundance, dried whale's flefh, the roes of fifh dried, and roots of different kinds, particularly of a fpecies of fern, which has a fweetifh tafte. They boil their filh in wooden troughs, into which they put a conflant fucceffion of red hot ftones, and by that means keep the water fimmering till they are fufficiently done. Their drink is water and train-oil, and in the latter they
frequently dip their dry mufcles and fifh.

The intericr bark of the fir-tree, is what they manufacture their cloaks of, in general. After it is dry, they beat it with a bone-inftrument, which has grooves in it on one fide; fomething like thofe of the Society Ifles, till the fibres are fufficiently feparated, after which it is fit for ufe.

The boxes and chefts which thefe people make are fometimes very large, and ornamented with human teeth and carved work; at the latter they are very clever and ingenious; we purchafed of them variety of images in different attitudes, but they principally excel in their imitations of the heads of animals, and the human face, fome of which are by no means contemptible.

Their canoes are of various fizes; the largeft being capacious enough to contain fifty people, the fmalle? three. The principal ones are oinamented at the hcad
and ftern with human teeth placed in various forms, and their fides. with the figures of beafts and large fifh, rudely painted in white. They are apparently made out of one tree, but the upper part of the head and ftern are feparate pieces; and tied on by cords, made of the twifted bark of the fir-trec. They are very dexterous in managing thefe canoes, and keep very exact time with their paddles, which are about five feet long, the blade and pointed extremity being near two thirds of the whole.

We faw fcarce any tools amongft them except knives, which were of a femicircular form, and badly made, but it is evident that they muft have others from the manner in which they carve.
Thefe people are very ingenious in making calls to imitate the notes of different birds and animals, by which means they take great numbers; they likewife make ufe of whalebone fprings, like thofe ufed with us to catch fnipes. Amongft
other articles of trade, they frequenrly brought brids of feveral kinds for fale, particularly a beautiful fpecies of hum-ming-bird, and a bird of the fnipe kind, and it is not improbable but fome of them were caught in this manner.

Their fifhing-tackle is of feveral kinds. That which they ufe in killing the whale, is fometimes compofed of bone, and fometimes of hell. That of bone is about fix inches in length, very fharp at the end, and furnihhed with two barbs, one above the other: the upper end of this is fo contrived, by means of a focket, as to fix upon a rod or pole about ten feet in length ; this rod is forked at the end, fo that two of the pieces of bone are to be fixed on at the fame time. To that extremity of the bone, which is placed upon the pole, is tied a long and very ftrong rope, at the end of which is fixed a fealfkin blown up. The animal is no fooner fruck than the bone llips out of the focket, and remains fixed in its body, and the
feal-fkin prevents it from keeping long under water, when they purfue it, and foon pierce it to death with their fpears. The others are made of mufcle-fhells, ground very gharp at the fide as well as point, and are exactly upon the fame plan as the others.

Their fih-hooks are made of bone, with a very fharp and barbed point; their ufual bait are mufcles. Their method of catching fmall fifh is by means of a kind of grate, made of fmall pieces of wood tied together; this they place in the narrow freams or inlets about the time of high water; all the filh which were between this and the fea mult of courfe be left behind at low water.

The weapons ufed by them, are fpears, pata-patows, and bows and arrows. The fpears are of different lengths, and pointed with bone; the pata-patows are made fome of wood and others of ftone, and nearly of the fame form as thofe of NewZealand. Their bows are about four feet and
and half in length, made of yew, and rather round in the middle, from whence they increafe in width and become flat, gradually tapering to a point; the ftring is made of twifted gut. The arrows are near three feet in length, and feathered at one end, the other is fometimes pointed with bone, fometimes with copper, and frequently with mufcle-fhell, but always barbed.

Thefe people were very fond of pieces of brafs, copper, tin, and pewter, particularly if bright, and formed fo as to make bracelets : even buttons were good trade; thefe they tied with a piecc of ftring and put round their wrifts. Iron did not appear to be much valued, though they very readily took it; it is certain that they muft have fome way of procuring it, and probably from the fouthward towards California, for they had a number of knives of different fizes, but all made very badly, and in a femicircular form.

$$
\text { ( } 224 \text { ) }
$$

One day when trade was going on along-fide the Refolution, the natives offared two filver fponns to fale, which were immediately purchafed and given to captain Cook: they appeared to be of a very old make, and were fomewhat different frown our's in form. We were not able to learn from whence they had them, but this circumstance favours our belief of their having connections to the fourthward.

Their language is harfh and difagreeable; an idea may be formed of it from $\pm$ the following vocabulary.
A.

| Aa $1 /$ tao | Bone of any kind, |
| :--- | :--- |
| $A^{\prime}$ chi-lik | What does he fay ? |
| Acho-cho'vier | A kind of wool, of which <br> forme of their cloaks were <br> made. |
| Acho'ck-luk | What is this? |
| $A^{\prime}$ 'ck-amumpts | Grass. |
| Aha | That. |
| Aha'-ahah | To breathe. |


|  | (225) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Adlah | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Look this way. This is } \\ \text { made ufe of, when fpeak- } \\ \text { ing to any one and they } \\ \text { do not hear. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Allel-famah | Cold. |
| Alon- i'xfoop | To tie a knot. |
| Ama'm-nultz | A filh of the herring bind. |
| $A^{\prime} \mathrm{n}$-ama | The nipple. |
| Aow-co'omer | The image of a man. |
| Aow-watlinna | An eagle. |
| A'pfoop | The hair. |
| Apuck-fama | The beard. |
| Ark-a'kqua | To cut. |
| Afh-poloner | The currant-buh. |
| $A^{\prime}$ 'h-lure | The face, |
| As'-luctz | The lip. |
| A'we'-amus | The cheek. |
|  | C. |
| Calfa | The eye. |
| Cau'ts-hock | Cloathing. |
| Cheche-anacootma | The fingers. |
| Cheche-ctheah | The teeth. |
| Chelcletz | A bafket. |
| Chil-ahak | The nails. |
| Chim-i'nney | A finh hook. |
| Chetol. eltz | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { A weapon refembling a } \mathrm{N} \\ \text { Zealand patow. } \end{array}\right.$ |
| Choth | The tongue. |
| Cla'h-afheet | To get up. |
| Vorm. | Q . Clachlack. |

## ( 226 )


H.

H'ack-onek Haiyea
How-whilk

I'uck
Jah-itrimer

A box.
A fnake. Friend.

## I.

Onions.
A racoon,

|  | 227 ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ja'h-putz Jah-po'aks | A canoe. |
|  | Copper, or brafs. |
|  | K. |
| Kahmanne | A crow. |
| Ka'ts-kahmany | A butterly. |
| Kle't-hock | A bear-fkin. |
| Kom-me'tcha | Tohop. |
| Kom-mu-'ttle fheet | To run. |
| Kooos-hinne | A raven. |
| Kolha | Smoak. |
| Ko'w-iltz | To fteal. |
| Ko'w-weeb | The elder-tree. |
|  | L. |
| Lalla-leach Lu'k-fheet | Tolook at. |
|  | Frefh water. |
|  | M. |
| Ma'ki-lifa | A bow-ftring. |
| Maa-ko'ok | Trade or barter. |
| Moak ${ }^{\text {fa }}$ | A ftone. |
| Mooftalte | A bow. |
| Mu'm-mow | A town, |
|  | N. |
| Nah.heir | Give me. |
| Ne'at-faw. | The nofe. |
|  | Q 2 |

## O.

O'ka-mahil
Oku'meltz O'pultz O'ubtz Ow-halpa

Palh-pa
Poo'k-fhleet

Qua-qualaker Que'-is Qui, a'rtzik.

Rain.
A cup, bowl, or bafon. The fun or moon.
$A$ fmall kind of curlew.
A paddle.
P.

The ear. To blow.

## Q:

The fea.beaver.
Snow.
A wolf-ikin.
S.

| Sa-ahar'ty | An arrow. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sah-finna | A humming-bird, |
| Sak-ki'a | A fong. |
| Sa'-warp | The chin. |
| Se'-books | A hat or cap. |
| Sike'ts-fko | A rope. |
| Sloot's-mar | A woman. |
| So-wah | You. |

T.

Ghiép-G-Nй Tfi-ki'mminy Ta'x-pleet

Iron.
To fit down.

## (229)

| Ton'os | A boy, |
| :--- | :--- |
| Too'-pilh | The fea. |
| Too-qulea | A bead or button |

$$
\mathbf{W} .
$$

Tham4

Wah-co'h
We'nah
Whick
Waffau

Friend hip.
Strangers.
No
Where is.

Their method of counting nnmbers.

| Saw -wak | 1 | Atla-po |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A^{\prime}$ 'la | 2 | Alda-quath |
| Califa | 3 | Saw'aquafh |
| Mo | 4 | High-ho |
| So'cha | 5 | Saw-kats |
| No'po |  |  |

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{3} \quad \mathrm{CHAP}
$$

## ( 230 )

## CHAP. xV.

Departure from King George's Sound-the Refolution Springs a leak-experience much blowing weather-continue to trace the coaft - Captain Cook goes on Jborewe difcover Sandwich Sound-and anchor there-fome of the Americans make their appearance-defrription of themweigh our anchors and ftand on, but the weather proving bad are at night.obliged to let them go again-more of the natives vijt us, but behave infolently-account of them-proceed through the Soundfome account of it.

W
E got out of the found juft after dark, fteering nearly a weft courfe, to get clear of the land, with a fine gate from the E.S. E. In the courfe of the night it blew very frefh, and the weather was dark and rainy: in this fituation the Refolution fprung aleak in her ftarb oardquarter, which alarmed captain Cook exceedingly

## (23I)

ceedingly at firft, but every one exerting themfelves, it was fortunately difcovered and ftopped. Having loft fight of the Difcovery, fhe lay-to till half paft five in the morning, and having joined her, they both proceeded together. About ten, the gale increafed, and became fo violent, that we took in every fail except the fore-fail, and foon after balanced the mizen. Towards the afternoon it moderated, and about five was nearly calm. A: night approached, the wind again increafed with fhowers of rain, which continued almoft the whole of the next day (April 28th), with a heavy rolling fea.

The 2gth, was cloudy with moderate gales : our latitude was 51 deg. 56 min . $\mathbf{N}$. and we paffed a piece of rock-weed. We now kepr about a N. N. E. courfe, and the next day faw a feal, and a land bird of the fnipe kind. May ift, was moderate and fair, with a few fhowers of hail, and our latitude was 54 deg. 43 min . N. At half paft feven in the even-
ing, we faw the land extending from N . $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to E. N. E. about fix leagues diftant. Our weather on the 2 d was cloudy, with fhowers of finall rain; but the land was very vifible on our ftarboardfide, appearing very high, and almoft covered with fnow. It lay in a N. W. and S. E. direction per compars, and the fhore appeared bold-to: we paffed feveral inlets, which had the appearance of good harbours. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. 52 min . N. and we faw a large flock of geefe.

The $3^{\text {d }}$ we paffied running along fhore, as well as light winds would permit us. At noon, the land bore from S. 77 deg. E. to N. 55 deg. W. and at eight in the evening, S. 85 deg. E. and N. 44. deg W. diftant about five leagues. The weftern extreme appeared as a high mountain, which proved to be mount St. Elias, near which captain Bering anchored in 1741. We paffed a great quantity of weed to day, and faw a feal and 2 whale.

## ( 233 )

The 4th was fine and clear, with light breezes, which induced us to ftand nearer in for the land. Our latitude was $5^{8}$ deg. 21 min . N. and longitude 220 deg. 36 E. we faw a great number of feals and feveral whales, with innumerable flocks of gulls and brown petrels.

The 5 th, 6 th, and 7 th, were fine and pleafant, with light winds, and fmooth water, which rendered our approach to Cape St. Elias very flow. We had now numbers of whales about, and on the 6th, at three in the afternoon founded, and found a fliff muddy bottom at the depth of fixty fathom. From the 8th to the roth, we had farce any wind. In the evening of the gth, me faw land to the weftward of cape St. Elias, the extremes extending at eight from S. 84 deg. W. to N. 42 deg. E.

Our latitude on the roth, was 59 deg. $5^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. N. and at noon the land extended from N. 60 deg. W. to E. by N. our diftance from the fhore about three leagues

## ( 234 )

leagues. We had light airs and calme almoft throughout the next day, till toy wards evening, when a fine breeze fprung up from the eaftward. Diring the calm, captain Cook ordered nut a boat, and went on thore at the neareft place, which was an ifland not above ä league from us. He faw a red fox, which made off as focn as it faw him. Whilf he was abfent, we founded two or three times, and found a muddy bottom at thirty fathom. In the evening we faw many feals in pairs.

The 12th was heavy and cloudy, with a breeze from the eaftward. At five in the morning; we faw the appearance of an inlet bearing $\mathrm{N}: \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. and at feven founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, muddy bottom, about fix or feven leagues off hore. At sight we bore away, keeping a S. W. courfe, when that point of it fet at five, bore N. by E. ${ }_{4}^{3}$ E. At noon, we difcovered another.opening, the eaftermoft part of which bore due

## ( 235 )

due W. our latitude being 59 deg. 54 min. N. At half paft twelve we bore away for this opening ; at three, the weather became hazy and foggy, with fmall drizzling rain, and at four the Refolution hauled up to N. N. E. for a deep bay on the eaftern fide of the opening, which formed a cape by the falling back of the land; this cape was named Cape Hinchinb ook. At five, our foundings were from five to nine fathoms, and at fix we anchored in twelve fathom, muddy bottom. The harbour in which we lay, appeared to be furrounded in every direction by land, which was much higher than at King George's fomen, and more covered with fnow. The fhore was compofed almoft entirely of rocks, nearly perpendicular, but of no very great height with here and there a fimall fandy beach. The trees were of the fame kind as at the laft place, but not fo large or numerous, nor did they grow up to the tops of the mountains.

$$
\left(23^{\circ}\right)
$$

Soon after we had anchored, a party were fent in the Refolution's pinnace to explore the oppofite fide of the bay, and our feamen on board got out their hooks and lines, and in a fhort time caught feveral fine cod fifh, which proved a perfect treat. The pinnace had not been gone above twenty minutes, before they defcried two canoes with near thirty Americans in them,' paddling towards her. Upon this they pulled back towards the fhips, and the canoes followed at fome diftance: When they arrived pretty near the Ihips, they began a kind of fong, fomething refembling thofe of the natives of King George's Sound, at the fame time paddling round the fhips; this done, they advanced nearer, but could not be perfuaded to come alongfide. They were a better looking people than the laft, and were fat and jolly, as if they lived well. Some were clothed with fkins of birds fewed together, and made like a fhirt, others had the fkins of beafts made in the
( ies')




 inn of thandwich Qtound
 Publishia Der.'24.17sz ov G.Robinson.
( $8 \varepsilon^{8}$ )

 ..... IT


 ..... ㄴำ気






## ( 137 )

fane form. Two had caps on their heads, nearly the fame as at the other place: moft of their faces were daubed with red earth, and one had half his face black.

Their canoes were conftructed upon a different plan from thofe of King George's found, they were much brozder, and apparently more commodious. They confifted of a frame, which was covered with the fkin of fome large fifh, brought over the fides, and was then braced very tight, and faftened in the infide of the canoe: their paddles were roughly made, were very light and differently fhaped from the laft, not ending in that long point. Their language we did not underftand.

The boat being alongfide, Captain Clerke gave one of them a glafs boul, which pleafed the man fo much that he pulled off his drefs, which was made of bird's fkins, and threw it into the boat, making figns that it fhould be carried on board.
board. Another gave one of our people: an arrow, which difiered in nothing from thofe of the laft place, except in being: more clumfily made, and having a deep. divifion at the bone end, for the reception of a pointed ftone, or fome other fubflance. Thefe people appeared well difpofed, and after a fhort ftay departed:

The $13^{\text {th }}$ was very thick, cloudy, a-d hazy, with drizzling rain and fqualls. At ten we got up our anchors and made fail. We continued fanding on till four in the afternoon, when, though we could fee to no great diftance, we found we were furrounded with a number of iflands or broken land, forming deep founds, iflands, and bays, one of which on the eaftern-fide we hauled up for. The wind blew in very hard fqualls down the bay, with flowers of hail and fleet; and the weather being very unfettled, and likely to continue fo, it was deemed moft prudent to anchor as foon as poffible. At five, we were a-breaft of the bay, and
carried foundings from twenty-five to fix fathoms, and between eight and nine we let go our anchors in twelve fathorns, with a muddy bottom, in the mouth of a large cove.

In the morning about five, feveral canoes put off, and came alongfide the Dif covery; but feeing only one or two of our people upon deck (for as it was early the reft were not up), they came on board without afking, and by their behaviour did not appear to be fo well difpofed as we could have wifhed. They ftole feveral things in an inftant, and upon being defired to return them, one of them pulled out a large knife, which he had beneath his drefs, and feemed by his actions to threaten to kill the firf man that fhould oppofe him. Another threw the rudder of the fmall cutter overboard, which he immediately followed, and made off with. Thefe and feveral other proceedings of the like nature, ", "uced the captain (who had been juft informed
of what had happened) to order all hands to be called, which was no fooner done, than upon feeing fuch a number of people coming upon deck, they all made off as faft as they could, got into their canoes, and paddled away.
Thefe people vary in fome things from thofe we faw the day before yefter, day. Their drefs was made of the guts of fifh fewed together, with fleeves down to their wrifts ; under this they had jackets made of the fkins of beafts. They had caps on their heads like the laft $\ln$ dians, and their under lip was cut through lengthwife; through this opening they frequently put their tongue. Some of them had blue beads, and other ornaments fixed in this flit, and alfo through the griftle of the nofe. They had feveral fpears, which were all headed with iron; their knives were near eighteen inches long, and fhaped fomething like a hanr ger, thefe they wore round their necks. From the circumftance of the beads and

## ( $24 i$ )

Ifon, we thought it probable that they might by fome' means or other have connexions with the Ruffians, who have extended their trade an immenfe way. Their canoes were covered entirely with fkins, and a round opening in the middle where the perfon feats himfelf, and faftens the flein fo tight round his middle as totally to exclude the entrance of water. Their paddles were about four feet long and well made. In the courfe of the day, the wind was fo violent that we thoughe It neceffary to moor the hips.
On the igth, the wind abated greatly; but the rain continued. At eleven in the morning, feveral of the Atmericans came along fide in theircanoes, and brought the calumet of peace with them, being eonfcious poffibly that they had not behaved properly the day before. This was the firft inflance we faw of it 3 it was a fick about four feet long, upon thich in different parts were tied the feathers of birds, and perfeetly anfwered the defcrip-

[^0]tion given in the Ruffian voyages and difcoveries.

One of them offered it feveral times to fome of our people who were in the boat alongfide, but they taking no notice of him, he at laft threw it into the boat. Some few had their faces painted, or rather daubed with red-earth; and many wore gloves made of the fkin of animals, as well as ftockings with the hairy fide inwards.

They had bows and arrows with them; fome of the latter were pointed with copper : we likewife faw a larger kind of arrows of rather darts, fome about five feet, others between fix and feven feet long. Thofe of five feet they throw by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a fmall hollow or groove in the middle, which receives the dart; at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to grafp the piece of wood much firmer, and to throw with greater force. They are pointed with

## ( 243 )

with a piece of bone near four inches long, which readily takes in and out. The larger ones are furnifhed with a bladder and line, and are for the purpofe of killing the fea-beater.

There people were fond of blue beads, for five or fix of which a beaver-fkin might be purchafed worth ninety or a hundred dollars.

The next day (May 16th), was rainy during the whole morning, but in the afternoon it became fine and pleafant, and we had many canoes alongfide trading. This place abounds with innumerable flocks of wild fowl, and many footingparties were out, but they always returned with very little game, occafioned by the great fhynefs of the birds, which probably are harraffed a good deal by the naives.

At half past two the next morning, we weighed and made fail with a light breeze, our course being about $S$. W. but we found ourfelves fo furrounded with land,

## $(244)$

that we were at a lofs in fome meafore which way to proceed. At eight, our, foundings were from fifty to fifteen fathoms at about one mile from thore, and from fifteen to five off a clufter of rocks.

At eleven, we fhoaled from ten to five fathom, and foon after the winds became very light, and the weather had an unpromifing appearance, in confequence of which captain Cook gave orders to bring the fhips to an anchor, as foon as they could be got to a convenient fpot. At noon, our latitude was 60 deg .51 min . N . and at half paft two we came-to in nineteen fathom, a muddy bottom.

The captain having received intelligence from fome of the natives of an opening at or near the bottom of the bay we now were in, thought it a good opportunity to afcertain the truth of it. Soon after, boats from both Mips were fent, well manned and armed, with orders to the officers to proceed in dif-
ferent directions, and penetrate as far as they thought prudent. They returned in the evening, but difcovered nothing of any confequence.

The next morning at half paft three we again weighed and made fail, our courfe being nearly due fouth, but the wind was fo light that we made poor work of it. We were now ftanding acrofs to the oppofite or weftern fide of this extenfive found. At noon, our latitude was $60 \mathrm{deg} .3^{1} \mathrm{~min}$. N. and our longitude about 212 deg .36 min . E. In the afternoon about four, a large canoe, with feven Americans, overtook us, and made figns for a boat to be got out, and go alongfide them, to trade. This requeft of their's was complied with, but nothing was purchafed except a cap, as they did not appear fond of our articles of trade, which confifted of knives, hatchets, and beads of different forts. They varied in no refpect from thofe we faw on the 16 th, except having more ornaments in the flit

## ( 246 )

of their under lip. At five the wind fhifted, which obliged us to tack; at half paft fix our foundings were fifty fathoms, the bottom coarfe fand, and at ten they varied from twelve to twenty fathoms.

We were obliged to tack frequently in the night, and proceed with great care and circumfpection, there being many rocks fcattered in various parts of the channel we were now entering.

As we went on the next day (May 19th), we faw an incredible number of whales and feals fporting round us, from whence we concluded that we were nearly out of the found, and not far from the fea. Soon after the weather became thick and foggy, with finall rain, and at half paft ten our foundings were twenty-two fathom, muddy bottom. At five in the afternoon we founded again, and got from thirty-three to twenty-one fathom, and at nine let go our anchors for the night, in twenty-feven fathom, about three miles from the eaftern hore.

## ( 247 )

The next morning was thick and fogby: About ten, a fine little breeze f rung up from the N. N. E. which both this took the advantage of, weighed their anchors, and made all fail. The bet part of the afternoon we were flanding through the channel, and at five, being clear of it, and again in the open fee, we faw land as far to the fouthward as S .53 deg . $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. which extreme at fix bore S. 7 deg. W.
Sandwich Sound, fo called by captain Cook in honour of his lordhlip, is very large and extenfive. It is formed on incus. the weftern fine by a long inland, which was called Montagu Inland, and is bounded on the eaftern fine, by the continent, at leaf what we fuppofed to be the continent, though it is not improbable but it may be a chair of iflands.
From what little we faw of it, the produrations appear to be much the fame as at King George's Sound. The foil is deep


## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences


$$
(248)
$$

It affords excellent helter for all kinds of water fownd but theyrare thy to a degree. The principal land-birds we faw were eagles, thruhes, giow fe, owis, Tripes, and reveral rmatter hirds. We met with no quadrupeds, but frequently Paw the tracks of bears in the frow. silathe inhabitants of this place feem to form the line of connedion between thofe of King George's Sound, and the natives of Unalafchka, and the other weftern पarts. of America. Like the former, they daub their faces, have the fame frange geftures (though not in fo high a degree) when they make a ppeech, wear nearly the lame caps, and fome of them are clathed in the fkins of beafts. But they are much more fimilar to the later; their hair is cut hort, they have the fame bladder drefs; their canoes are covered with WII in the fame manner ; they have a foom hole in the under lip, in which they fix bo ornaments, and many of their weapons are exactly the fame.

## 249:)

## CH AP: XXL

Whave Sandwich Sound and continue to Wrace the coop EnTifcover the river Tiury-Again-ttarfagions during gur, courfe wp and dawn the river -moccurrences during our run along the coaft till our arrival in गo Previdence Bay.

TTE had a fine freß breeze on the twenty firft, from the N. W. which affifted us greatly, and we continued to trace the coant, which ran nearIy in a S. W. direction. The land was not fo high as that of Sandwich Sound, but equally rugged and uneven, and almoft entirely covered with fow. Our latitude, at noon, was 59 deg .30 min . N . and our longitude 208 deg .44 min. E. We paffed much rock-weed, fraw, pieces of ficks, and feathers, which mort likely came from fome inlet or river. Th The next day (22d), our breeze changed to a gale, which handed us very roughly, and

## 250

and made us clofe-reef oar top-fails, but we ftill kept nearly a S. S. W. courfe, though at a good diftance from the land. At receven we faw more land, bearing S. W. and at noon were in latitude 58 deg .23 min. N. In the afternoon the wind became more moderate, and at fix we tacked hip, and food to the northward.

The $3^{d}$ was clear and pleafant, but rendered cold by the wind which blew off the land. At half paft ten, being well in with it, tacked; at noon, our latitude was 59 deg .9 min . N. The land here formed a confiderable bay, and bid fair for fome difcovery, which induced Captain Cook to examine it. The whole of the next day was fpent in turning to windward, and we faw numbers of hags, gulls, and puffins.
The weather on the 25 th, was pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. N. E. our courfe being N.W. At feven, our foundings were from thirty two to twenty fathom, with a rocky bottom. About pine, we

## (251)

swe faw the appearance of a wide inlet, upon our larboard bow, which we hoped to derive fome advantage from, and foon after obferved a large fmoke upon a part of the land, which had the appearance of an ifland At noon, the eaftern part of this fuppofed ifland bore S. 37 deg . E. about nine leagues diftant, and the inlet mentioned above N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for which we were now directing our courfe, our latitude being 58 deg. 40 min . N . At three, were fanding through the inlet, which proved to be a channel through a clufter of fmall, high rocky illes, the fouthermolt of which was a remarkable fugar-loaf hill, and round the fides and top of which innumerable flocks of brown petrels were flying. This, at half paft three, bore E. by S. and the northermoft ifle bore due north; our diftance from fhore being a mile and a half, and our foundings from thirty fix to feventeen fathoms. At half paft four, finding we could not pars between the illes as we at firft

## ( 252 )

firt intended, on account of the ebb-tide which was runnilg very frong, we bore wway ip order to 60 round the clufter, the fugarnloaf hill bearing $N$. 69 deg. E. and a gery high frowy mountain to the weftwird which was called Mount St. Auguftine, N .75 deg . Wes At feren, we were pretty well in, but dircerned moxe land than we expected.

The next morning ( 26 th ), the wind chopped sound to the north, which was the very direction we wanted to fteer in: our courfe now was E. N. E. and it blew frell at times, with a much heavier fea than could be expected confidering the manner in which we were furrounded by land. At noon our latitude was 59 deg . 9 min . N. when Mount St. Auguftine bore N. 84 deg. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. diftant about nine or ten leagues. At five, we were ftanding into a bay, which appeared to contain a good harbour' but at half palt fix we sacked and food out again, our foundings being twenty three fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud.艮经 : The

## ( 253 )

The land which furrounded this bay was high, and had a barren afpect; the bottom was in many places clothed with trees, but they were apparently ftinted in ${ }^{\text {d }}$ their growth ; the middle and tops of the hills had not a fhrub of any kind upon them, and feemed to be little elfe than folid rock. The fnow lay but in fmall ${ }^{v}$ quantities, owing perhaps to the winds which at times blow here very violently. At feven, the Refolution fplit her jib in a fquall.

On the 27 th, we had thick, foggy weather, with fmall drizzling rain, and light breezes, for the beft part of the day. At ten, our foundings were forty fathoms, with a rocky bottom. Soon after the wind fhifted, when we fteered a N. N. W. courfe, and at five in the afternoon it hauled farther round to the fouthward. We were now tanding up a channel, which was formed on the eaft fide by a track of low level land, and in the weft by a high broken land making in

## 254 )

large fumps, which probably form inlahds. At feven our breeze frefhened from the fouth ward, which however proved but of little ufe to us, as the tide was foftrong that we loft ground confiderably. At nine, we had light airs and calms ; and at twelve our foundings were twentythree fathoms, the bottom fand and gravel.
The next morning at two, our foundings were from twenty-fix to thirty-three fathoms. At five, we found the tide ruining fo frong as to carry us aftern at a very confiderable rate; we therefore thought it neceflary to anchor, and the Difcovery, having got ground at twentytwo fathom, a grey fandy bottom, let go her's, but having neglected to fecure the cable properly with the dog-ftopper, the tide cartied her fo faft a ftern, that had not the fplice of the other cable been too large to pafs eafily through the hawfe-hole, in all probability the would have lof both anchor and cables. The Refolution was
not fo lucky, having lof her anchor and cable. After the fhips were fecured, the $\log$ was tried to afcu. tain the rate of the tide, which was found to run at the rate of four miles an hour.

At ten we weighed and made fail, and at half paft eleven anchored again. The Refolution fent twoof her boats to endeavour to regain her anchor and cable, but they did not fucceed. Some time after, we faw a canoe with two Indians in it making for the fhips, but the tide prevented their reaching us. The eaftern fhore feemed to be inhabited, as we faw feveral fmokes and fires upon it, for which reafon captain Cook called it Smoky Cape. At eight in the evening, having a fine breeze from the eaftward, both veffels weighed and made fail, though the tide was at that time againft us. The tide that fers to the northward, we found by a lead and line to be a flood-tide, a circumftance which proved unfavourable to our wifhes, as we were at firft in hopes of finding a paffage into

## ( 256 )

into the northern feas, without going any farther to the weftward.

At five the next morning (May 29th), wind and tide being againft us, we cameto in twenty-fpur fathoms, the bottom fand and fones. At half paft twelve we weighed, the tide fetting to the northward, and at fix let go our anchor again. The low land on the eaftern fide had a fertile appearance, and was well covered with trees; it was very level, with here and there a fmall eminence, upon the tops of which was a little fnow, the other parts being entirely free from it. Behind this runs a ridge of fnowy mountains. The weftern fhore confifted of very irregular fnowy hills; the northermof part had a ridge of low land ap parently at fome diftance from the hills. We faw very few birds about, it being near the breeding feafon; now and then a porpus fhewed his back above water.

May 3oth, at one in the morning, we weighed and made fail. The tide fetting
to the fouthward, ended about thiree quarters paft twelve. At three our found ings wete from nineteen to twentenfix fathom; a fandy bottom, and at four the north point of the eaftern lând bore N : 03 4 deg W. At half paft fix, the norther-me ly tide hàving rün its courfe, twe anchored about five miles from the weftern thore. The northern extreme of the eaftern land now made in a kind of bluff, bearing N . by Wend reemed to make a curve to the N. E. the weftern thore altered its appearance, and became confiderably lowef, treniding towards the eaftern. At noon our latifude obferved was 60 deg. 37 min . N . and at one we weighed, and proceeded up the riter, for fuch it appeared to be. Soon after, two canoes from the eaftern Thore, with an Indian in each, came alongfide, of whom we bought a fmall fkin, and a harpoon or dart, like thofe of the natives of Sandwich Sound. They appeared to be the fame kind of people, and differed in no one refpect, their ca VoI. I. S no

## ( 258 )

 'foundings yyere from forty-two to thisteen fathom and, at cight ewe let go our $\mathrm{gap}_{-}$ chors in twenty fathomo with ghottom, of
 friended us, greatly, for ${ }_{d}$ notwithoftanding wife were turning to wind ward, and of courfe obliged to tack frequently we made nearly twelve leagues. We werf now about two miles from the weftern fide of the river, which had a fine, and beautiful appearance, being every where covered with trees. The fhores now trended to the N. W.
At three quarters paft one, the next morning ( 3 If ), the Aream; fetting to this fouthward ended, and at three we got up our anchors, made fail, and purfued our courfe. At fix we had from thirty-two to fifteen fathoms, at half paft eight the tide ended, fetting, to the northward, and at half paft nine we anchored again, Soon, after, five canoes, viz. two large and three fmall, with feveral of the natives, who
( 259 )
had for fome thine beet endeavolfining to bvertake us, carine undef our ferrn; in each of the targe canoes were fixteen of feventeen pleopte, in the fimall ones two. "We putrechifed very fitte "of them, as their vifitryediled to be the effect of curiofity, and they were not very willing to trade. Their dreft was made of the ikins of fimal ammats fewed together, and furfiffied with fleeves. This animal is celled by the Rumans, yevramka. Their chieek bones were very high, and one of them had fome blue beads in the fit of the under-lip. At firft, the weather was very thick and hazy, which greatly obfitueted our vifion; but about noon' it became more elear, and we faw a large inflet on the eaffern fhore, bearing N. $7_{6}$ deg. E. which from its fituation may poffibly have fome connexion with Sandwich Sound: the reft of our view was? terminated on all fides by land, fome of which was very low, and nearly on a af ary
level with the water. Our latitude to day by account was $61 \mathrm{deg} .12 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{N}_{\text {. }}$

At three, captain Cook fent his and the Difcovery's cutters to explore an opening behind the low land. At four we weighed and food nearer in hore, and at half paft fix came-to again. Some little time after, feveral Americans, in feven canoes, put off from the weftern hure, and came along-fide. We purchafed feveral articles in the curiofity-way, fuch as bows, arrows, fkin jackets, darts, and martin $\mathbf{k k i n s . ~ T h e y ~ h a d ~ a ~ g r e a t ~ n u m b e r ~}$ of blue beads, which they prized very highly: it is very probable that the Ruffians from Ochotizk and Kamtfghatka vifit thefe people frequently and regularly, on account of the furs, \&c. which ne doubt turn to very good account.
At one in the morning (June ift), the cutters returned, with an account of haying found an opening to the north eaft ward, behind the narrow ridge of land, into a ki d of river or lake; the broadeft

## 261 )

part they were in, was between four and five leagues acrors, the narrowet about two milles. It appeared to extend a confiderable' way, and they had foundings from fifteen to twenty fathoms, the bottom fand and fmall fones.
At four we weighed, and at eight the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter, which with their own were fent to explore the inlet on the eaftern fhore. Our foundings were from feven to feventeen fathoms, When we got up our anchors this morning, we found from the moft exact obfervations we could make, that the tide had fallen between twenty-three and twenty-four feet. At eleven' we anchored, and at hilf paft, the cutters returned; the wind and tide were fo much againft them, as to prevent their entrance; but they faw enough to convince them that it was needlefs to attempt any thing farther, as the land to all appeêrance joined on all fides. Having this explored this river

## ( 362 )

as far ás it was poffible to carey the hips, nothing now remained, but for us to make the beftof our way back again, Captain Cook called it the River Turnagain At half paft two, the cutters with an officer were fent to take poffeffion of this part of America, and at four we weighed $\overline{\text { b }}$ but at feven let go our anchors again. At half paft feven the boats returned; they had met with feveral of the natives, who at firt appeared afraid and retired among the trees, but afterwards, finding our people had no intention to hurt them, they readily came forward. They had many dogs with them, one of which was bought, and carried on board as a frefh meal, and two or three pieces of falmon, which were alfo purchafed. The foil was good, but only about a foot deep, under which was a bed of cold fand with $a$ fmall mixture of clay : there were abundance of trees, fuch as willows, birch, poplar, elder, fir, and many rafpberry, rofe, and curranttrees. At half paft eleven, the tide being

## ( ( 263 )

ing favourable, we weighed, and at twelve the point where the cutters landed, which was called Point Poffeffion, bore S. E. ${ }_{2}^{x} \mathrm{~S}$. our diftance off fhore fix or feven miles. Our latitude to-day was 61 deg. 6 min. $N$.
We came-to at five the next morning, in feventeen fathoms, fandy bottom, about four miles off fhore, when Point Poffefion bore N. 61 deg. E. Several of the natives came off to us in their canoes, of whom we bought bows, arrows, quivers, and various other articles in the curiofity-way, as alfo ermine, martin, and fox fkins.

- At half pat ten the tide became favourable, and we weighed, but at two the Refolution ftruck on a bank with only two and two and half fathoms of water upon it, where fhe continued till flood-tide. The Difcovery immediately anchored as per fignal from the Refolution. At fix, it being nearly high water, the hoifted her fails and got off, fanding out beynd

$$
S_{4} \quad \text { the }
$$

## (26.4)

the, foboal when fhe anchored swMany of the natives now came to usy of whom we bought fome excellent frefh fatmon, and likewife fome large pieces of thalibut. This afforded us a treat which we had not experienced before for a long time, and which we now food much in need of

The next morning (June 3d), about fix, foon after we had anchored, a large canoe, entirely laden with frefh falmón, came along-fide; the whole cargo was foon bought, and at a very moderate price, for half a falmon might be purchâfed for a nail or button. We alfo bought a baiket full of fmall red berries refembling currants, which made moft excellent pies. We now for the firft time obferved, that fome of the A mericans made ufe of double paddles, like thofe of the Efquimaux At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, but the wind, which had now fhifted to the fouthward, impeded us in our progrefs greatly. About three the Difcovery

## ( 6.5 )

covery was near being aground thaving Shoaled het water ally at once froti feveh. teen to fine fell hams, but with the affitances of her fmally cutter hecwas rowed into deeper wrater: \& au babroftos and? arnWenov wentoon, banchoring and weighing alternately every fix hours, and the nearer we approached the fea, the lefswe were affected by the tide. On thes 5 th, about eleven in the morning, being near the fpot where the Refolution Iof her anchor and cable, fhe got out two of her boats, and endeavoured to recover them by fweeping, but they failed in their attempts, and were obliged to leave both behind. In the afternoon we obferved a fnoke upon the top of a high mountain, Which with the affiftance of our glaffes, ywe plainly faw iffued out of a fmall fiffure or opening near its fummit. At half part feven we anchored, when Mount St. Auguftine bore S .60 deg . W. the volcanc, N. 65 deg. W. and the extremes of the rocky inles (which we paffed in coming
coming up, and which captain Gook denominated, Barren Ifles, from their defolate appearance) S. 9 deg. E. to S. 130 deg. E. our diftance from the eaftern fhore being feven miles. weighed for the laft time in the river, and made faii with a fine breeze from the W. S. W. our courfe being near S. S, E. and S. E.

At four the next morning (June 6th), Mount St. Auguftine bore S. $7^{8}$ deg. v. the volcano N. 34 deg. W. and the weftern part of the Barren Inles fouth, our diftance off fhore being about three leagues. At noon, our latitude was $5^{8} \mathrm{deg} .3^{8 / \mathrm{min}}$. N . and we faw many whales about, one of which had its head almoft cofered with barnacles. About eight in the evening, during a calm interval, one of the Difcovery's people faw a large fifh fwimming near the fhip's head; he directly got a hook and line, and foon after caught it; whillt he was hauling it up the thip's fide feveral others made their ap-

## ( 267 )

pearance, which were no fooner feen than almoft every perfon on board prepared their hooks and lines, and in the fpace of a quarter of an hour, thirteen were taiken, and many more made their efcape. They were of the halibut kind, and fome of them were above four feet in length and weighed fixty pounds.

This fortunate capture furnifhed us with another treat, and raifed the fpirits of every one on board. The Refolution was rather more lucky than the Difcovery.

The next day (June 7 th), the weather became thick and hazy, with light airs and calms; which rendered our fituation irkfome and difagreeable, as we were exceeding anxious to purfue our courfe with all expedition, as the feafon advanced very faft, and we had an immenfe track of land to explore. We faw many birds to-day, füch as puffins, guillemots, and petrels.

5 Our weather ion the 8 th was cloudy', with a breezel from the SI S: E. our ${ }^{2}$ courfe E. At noon we tacked, and ftood to the S : W: our latitude being 57 deg. 54 min, N. a high black hill which appeared to be an ifle, then bore $S .71$ deg. W. and the fouthermoft land in fight, S. 25 deg. W.

The gth was thick and hazy, with fmall drizzling rain, and the wind fill kept in its old quarter At half paft five we tacked fhip, being very near the land; which the hazinefs of the weather prevented our feeing before; the extremes of it then bore N . by W. and W. S. W. our diftance from a rocky point about two miles.
The ioth and ith were thick and hazy, which rendered exploring a tedious bufinefs, and the wind ftill continued un favourable. Our foundings thefe two days were from thirty to fiftylfive fathom, with a coarfe, black, fandy bottom.

We

## ( 269 )

We faw feveral flockis of ducks; and fome curlews; an indication that we were not far from land. At five in the afternoon the fog became fo thick that the fhips loft fight of each other, but as they fired guns as fignals to each other, they were fortunate enough not to part company. At ten, the fog clearing away to the weftward, we faw the land bearing W.by S. AThe 12 th and 13 th were fpent in working to windward; our latitude on the latter day was 56 deg. 49 min . N. The fouthermoft land made in a gentle decline for a confiderable way, the northern on the contrary was very high, forming hills and mountains, but with very little fnow even upon the higheft ; the whole prefented a mof barren appearance without the leaft verdure. In the afternoon we faw fome iflands laying off to the eaftward.
. On the $14^{\text {th }}$ we had open cloudy weather, with moderate breezes from the S. W. our courfe being S. S. E. At three

## ( 270 )

in the morning, our foundinge were feveri. ty-five fathom. At half paft nine, we were running along the eaftern fide of the iflands mentioned yefterday as laying to the eaftward, at the diftance/ of about two miles. They appeared to be a mafs of folid rock, crufted over in a few places with mofs, which was the only produce of them. Our latitude at noon was 56 deg. ${ }_{2} 3 \mathrm{~min}$. N. when the extremes of the illands bore S. 86 deg. W. and N. 43 deg. W. diftant about three leagues. At eight it became hazy, and we had a great number of feals, whales, and birds about, and at ten the wind fhifted to S. E. by E. our courfe being W. by $\mathrm{S}_{3}$.

The next day (June I 5 th), we had fine feady gales from the E. and E. S. E. with cloudy weather; we made all the advantage we could of this fayourable change, and fet every fail the hips could carry. About noon it became very thick and hazy, with a fmall continued rain, At half paft two we faw the land bearing N. W.

## (271 )

N. W. by W. $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{g}}$ about thre leagues diftant, and at three we hauled our wind, keeping a foutherly courfe. We had a very irregular fea going, and at eight fcarce any wind. At nine it began to clear up, when we faw a high bluff ifland bearing WiS. W. and more land to the weftward, which appeared to be part of the continent : the former Captain Cook called Foggy Ifland, the latter Foggy Cape; our foundings then were feventy-two fathom, with a bottom of fand and mud. At twelve we wore fhip.

Our courfe the next day was S. S. W. with a fine breeze from the W. N. W. At two in the morning our foundings were forty-five fathom, and at three we fan iand bearing S. E. by E. $\div$ E. At four Foggy Inland bore S. W. ${ }_{4}$ W. The land in this part was very irregular, and made in many broken points, fome high and others low, with a good deal of fnow upon various parts of it. There were feveral fimall iflands of various fhapes and fizes at fome diftance from it, onc of which

## ( 272 )

Wak fomething like a chüch with tw fpires, and was called Pinniacle Points. At eight this point bore N. 67 deg. W.: The weather was fo hazy ar noon that we could get no obfervation; our foundings were fixty-five fathoms, At three it became almoft calin, and at four the extremes of the land bore N . 11 deg. W . and S. 71 deg. W. At eight Pinnacle Point bore N. 28 deg . W. our diftatice from the thore about fix leagues.

June 17th, we had light airs. and fine weather. At four the extremes of the land bore N. 3 deg. W. and S. 64 deg. W. and at eight we faw more land to tho fouthward, bearing S. 23 deg. W. At noon our latitude was 55 deg .30 min . N. and longitude 201 deg .9 min . E. We faw many fmall intes in various parts, and in the afternoon obferved innumerable flocks of birds of the diver kind, and many whales.

The whole of the next day was pleafant, with calm weather till towards the evening, when a little breeze fprung up

## 273 )

from the E. 9. E. which on the Poth increafed to a fine gale, our courfe being W.S.W. At/four in the morning a clufter of infes, which in the Ruffian vofages are called Schumagin's Ifles, bore S. 47 deg. W. and the weft point of the main S. 77 deg . W. our diftance off fhore being about five leagues. Thefe infes were in fact nothing but huge rocks, without the leaft appearance of verdure, and afforded a fine retreat for the water fowl : the main was almoft entirely covered with fnow. At noon our latitude was 55 deg. 17 min . N. when the weft part of , a paffage, formed by Schumagin's Illes, and the main bore from S. 2 ! deg. W. to $\mathrm{S} .4^{6} \mathrm{deg}$. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. Notwithflanding the barren appearance of the land, we found that it was inhabited; and fix or feven of the A mericans came off to us in their fmall fkin canoes. One of them tied a fmall piece of wood to a rope which had been thrown over to them by fome of the Difcovery's people and made figns Voi. 1 .

## ( 274 )

for them to haul it up, at the fame time repeating the word Callikaah, which word, in their language, we afterwards found, fignified writing. Upon examination, they found it was in two pieces, and tied together; they opened it, and found a note inclofe, wrote in the Ruffian language, buc not a foul on board underttood a fyllable of it .
Captain Clerke, who, as well as many others, at firf fuppofed that fonive Ruflians had been caft away there, ordered three guins? to be fired as a fignal to the Refolution, (who was a-head) to bring-to. She immediately fent a boat on board, and Captain Clér!se waited upon Captain Cook with the note, and a confultation was held, when they agreed that it could be nothing more than a kind of certificate left by: fome Kuffian traders, who had been there, which we afterwards found to be the cafe. Some of them fhewed fome fine pieces of frelh falmon, as an inducement to usi to flop, but we were too much in a hurryto
pay iany attention to thofe things; and having made fail we purfued our courfe, as, the wind was favourable, and we were anxious to get on.

At half paft feven, we had thirty fathom with a gravelly bottom, and at eight the weftermoft land in fight, appearing like an ife, bore S. 70 deg. W. our diftance off fhore being about three leagues.
The next day (June 20th), we had light breezes and fine weather; at half paft three in the morning, we faw breakers bearing N. 68 deg W. two miles diftant, and at four a very high mountain bore N. 50 deg. W. off thore about three or four leagues. At five we faw rocks above water, a-breaft of the Refolution, who directly hauled off, and at eight we faw more rocks and breakers a-head, which induced Captain Cook to haul farther off. This part we called Rocks Point. At noon our obferved latitude was 54 deg. 44 min . N. The land now appeared to trend quite away to the weftT 2 ward:

## ( 276 )

ward: in the evening we faw many whaleo, and had a fwell from the $E$, S. E.

On ytune 2 ift, we had fine weather and ca.ms. At eight the high mountain bore N. 12 deg. W. and at ten our foundings. were thirty-five fathom, the bottom fand and fmall fones. At noon our latitude was 54 deg. 17 min . N. when the high mountain bore N. 5 deg. W. and the weftermoft of two other very high-peaked mountains, which proved to be a volcano, N. 81 deg. W. During the afternoon we caught a vaft number of halibuts, fome of which meafured five feet ten inches in length, and weighed upwards of one hundred and twenty pounds.

The next day was rather hazy and foggy, with light airs and calms, till towards noon, when it cleared up a little, and we faw the volcano bearing N. 52 deg. W. our latitude being 53 deg . 5 I min. N. In the evening it became hazy and rainy, and the wind fhifted to the fouth-eaftward.

The $23^{d}$ was much the fame as the pres ceding day with refpect to weather, and we faw nothing of the land till four in the afternoon, when it bore W. by N. diftant about fix leagues, and at fix the high mountain (not the volcano) N. 75. deg. W. twelve leagues diftant.

The weather on the 24th was thick and cloudy, and we had frefh breezes from the weftward. At ten we tacked hhip, and food to the fouthward, with the wind at W. S. W. We faw inmumerable flocks of birds paffing by from the fouthward to the northward, and at noon the extremes of the main bore N. N.E. and N. W. by N. diftant eight leagues. At two in the afternoon we founded, and got ground at fifty-three fathom, with a Black fandy bottom, and at four tacked and ftood to the W. N. W. the wind being S. W.

We had a fine little breeze from the eaftward the next day, and we altered dur courfe to W.S. W. At eight the volcano bore N. 9 deg. E. and at ten we faw

$$
\mathrm{T}_{3}
$$

more land to the W. N. W. and haufed our hind. We faw a great number bf birds and whales. At half paft eight in the evening, we faw more fand to the W. S. W. appearing as two iflands, the fouthermof the higheft; and at eleven, the weather becoming foggy, we hauled off flore, our courfe being S. E. - E. with with the wind at N. E. by E.

At half, paft one the next morning (June 26th) we bore away, our courie beigg W.S. W. the wind E. by S. At half paft four, as we were running on, the weather being very thickand foggy; the Refolution hailed the Difcovery, and defired her to come-to immediately, as there was a noife at no great diftance from us, which exactly refembling the furf breaking upon the fhore. Both flips very foon after let go their anchors, and in the courfe of a few minutes the fogg cleared away, and we found, to our great furprize, that we were in the mouth of a finall bay, not above a mile from hore, and furrounded in various directions by fmall iflands and rocks.
tocks. That our fituation may be the better afcertained, it may not be amifs to give the bearings and diftances of the various rocks, \&cc. the extremes of the land off which we lay, bore N. and S. S. deg. E. An illand lying off the northern part of it, N. $\pm$ W. a fandy bay, S. W. diftant one mile; a high rock S. E. by S. one mile diftant, and other rocks, above water, E. ${ }_{4}^{3}$ N. diftant a mile and half. This was a moft providential efcape; if we had food on five minutes longer, we mut in all probability have been on fhore, or if we had varied our courfe either to the right or left, we fhould have run the rikk of being upon the rocks.

The land, which proved to be an ifland, had a ve: y rocky appearance in almoft every part, except the bay off which we had anchored, which was covered with verdure. There was but little fnow except upon the tops of the higheft hills, the other parts being free from it. About nine captain Clerke fent his jolly-boat to

## (280.)

cut grafs for the goats, as they were much in want of frefh food; fhe returned at four in the afternoon with a good ftock. The men who went in her had feen the remains of an old hut, and fome fieces of drift wood, which had apparently been lately chopped, or cut with tools of the hatchet kind. They had alfo feen feveral eagles, and two or three fmaller birds, one of the nefts of which they had found, with fix eggs in it, and had brought it on board. The weather throughout the day was very foggy, with a wet haze. Captain Cook called this bay Providence Bay, and the eaftern extreme of it Cape Providence.

C H A P.

## (281)

## G H A P. XVII.

Tranfaciions and occurrences at the ifland of Unalafcbka - we depart from thence, and continue to trace the coaft.
$\triangle$ Thalf paft fix the next morning (June 27), we weighed and made fail, and at eight were ftanding between the north point of the bay and afmallifland to the northward of it, which together formed a channel about two miles wide: our foundings were from twenty-five to thirty fathom. At nine, having but little wind, and the tide carrying us in fhore, we dropped our anchors again, in thirtyeight fathom, fand and fhells.

Soon after, boats were fent from both fhips to cut grafs, which returned at twelve. The productions of this part of the illand were much the fame as the laft; amongft other things, two fpecies of willow were found, but they were only twelve or fourteen inches high : the foil was of a light,

## (282)

loamy nature, except in the marfhes, where it was black and rich. Our people faws a hut on fhore, which, from its ftructure, was evidently a temporary one; it was compofed of pieces of drift-wood, the ends of which were tied or faftened tozether, and afforded but indifferent melter; it funk abominably, and, from the fiff bones and fea eggss which were quite fiefh, it was apparent that people had been there very lately.
At one in the afternoons, we weighed and made fail, fhaping wur courfe for a paffage, which, when at anchor, bore Ni.W. by W. W. ${ }_{2}^{2}$ W. As we were ftanding acrofs avery deep bay, we obferved a number of people in canoes, very bufily employed in towing a whale on fhore, which they probably had juft killed. When they faw us, forme of them imnediately made for the fhtps, and appeared glad to fee us. They were much like thofe of Sandwich Sound, but had a kind of bonnet upon their heads, very different fron thofe

## 283 )

people : their canoes were nearly the fame, and they all ufed double paddles; their undertips had a round perforation, but we faw no ornaments in them; one of them had fome blue beads on his bonnet. We purchafed fome of their darts, which were about four feet long, not feathered at the end, and pointed with a long piece of bone, which was barbed; fome were pointed with fone, and one or two had. four pronge. In return for thefe we gave them beads, which they appeared fond of, and after ftaging fome time with us, departed.

At fix our foundings were twentyfeven fathoms, fhelly bottom, and at eight we anchored in thirty-eight fathom, fand and fhells: the extremes of the paffage we were flanding for, bore N .45 deg . W. and N .62 deg. W. our diftance from the neareft More being about three miles.

The next morning we had light winds, and the weather was inclinable to be thick and foggy. At three, we weighed and made

## ( 284 )

made fail. At five, having got to the mouth of the paflages the ebb-tide from the, weftward was fo frong as to fet uis back fafter than we got thereg ent fix we intended to anchor, but the bottom proved. rocky, and foon after the fhips were fet in 3, frong race, occafioned by the, meeting of the tides round the different points of the furrounding ifles. At nine we anchored, the paffage bearing $\mathrm{N} \cdot 79$ deg. W. At noon, the Refolution weighed, made fail, and got out her boats to tow her into a fine harbours which the lay at fome little diftance from. The Difcovery was then three or four miles diftant, but foon after fhe alfo weighed, and, having the advantage of a little breeze, with the affifance of her boats, got into the harbour, and both hips anchored about fix:

We had many of the natives with us during the day, who were not fo much furprifed at feeing a thip as might have been expected: It is plain they took us for Ruffians, from their frequent repetition

Quis the word Roolky: they alro perfectly underftood the ufe of tobacco, which they afked for by that name; and when it was given them, pimmediately put it in their mouths; fome likewife made figns of taking fruff.-From all thefe circum ${ }^{2}$ Aances, we concluded that they muft have frequent intercourfe with the Ruffians. ${ }^{0}$ Early the next morning, all hands were called, the empty carks got out of the hold, the boats hoifted out, and a large party of men fent on thore to water; another party was difpatched to cut grafs, while thofe remaining on board were preparing for the reception of the water. We purchafed to day feveral darts, and other articles of curiofity, of the natives, who were a very well behaved pecple: we gave them fnuff, tobacco, beads, and nails in return. We faw neither bows nor arrows amongt them, and we obferved that fome had two, others three holes in their underlip, and not a continued one as at Sairdwich Sound. Thefe people generally brought
brought with them a vegetable, fomething refembling celery, which they eat 2 good deal of : this feems to be nearly the fame plant as the morkovai of the Kamptchadales, who are likewife fond of it.

At feven in the evening, having completed our water, and got a good fock of grafs, we made ready for fea.

The next morning (June 3oth), the Refolution got up her anchor and made fail, but wind and tidè being both againft her, the was obliged to come to againSoon after, captain Cook fent two of his boats on board the Difcovery, to affit her in carrying out hawfers, for the purpofe of warping out, and informed captain Clerke that he intended to do the fame. All hands were now employed; but the weather fhortly after became thick, and the fhips making but little progrefs, we anchored again at noon, and capiain Cook fignified his intention of continaing here till to-morrow.

## ( 287 )

In the afternion, all the people that could be fared, were permitted to go on fhore and gather herbs, or amufe themfelves in any other mainer they thought proper; and fome of the gentlemen having been informed that there was a fmall Indian village near the entrance of the harbour, on the eaftern fhore, took this opportunity of walking there. The hills over which they were obliged to pafs, were high, but not very difficult to climb, on account of the length of grafs, which prevented their feet from llipping; there were many fmall ponds of water upon the top, occafioned probably by the melting of the fnow, very little of which was now to be feen.

Upon their arrival at the village, they were very civilly received by the inhabitants, who pulled off their bonnets, and made very low bows: there wẹre not more than eighteen or twenty, including women and children. The town confifted of eight or ten houfes, one of which
was large, the others much fmaller; the largef was about thirty feet in length, and eighteen feet wide, raifed ceariy fix feet above the furface, and hollowed the fame depth below it: there were two openings on the top, one, whick was in the middle, for the admiffion of light, the other as an entrance to the houfe, which was effected ly meauts of a long poft, with notches cut in it for the reception of the feet in uefcending: the bottom was lined with dry grafs, and the roof fupported by fakes fet upright, acrofs which were placed balks, and over the whole was thrown dry grafe and earth, which gave it the appearance at a diftance of a large hillock : it was divided into partitions, in cach of which the feveral families Ale.p : the fmell which iffued from it was very ftrong and difagreeable. At fome diftance from the houfes, were erected flages for the purpofe of drying fifh, upon which were hung large pieces of haiibut and whale's flefh, and in reveral places were
great numbers of the Thells of fea regge, which appagr to make no finall part of their food. There were only two women, one verI oid and grey-headed, the other who appeared to be about twenty, had a child in her arms ; The was dreffed in a feal fkin jacket, and her cheeks were marked or tatowed in a particular manner; the had an ofnament in her under lip made of bone, and was, to all appearance, tolerably neat and clean or The men were clothed in, bird-fkin jackets, the feathered fide inwards, and noue were feen with the bladder jacket on, which feems to bu "red only when they vare going upon the water. -After having looked about as much as they thought neceffary, the gentlemen retumed, the natives bowing very refpectfully at their departure, which was a piece of good manners they could not help returning

The weaher the next morning (July If), was fine and pleafant, and the hips Vol. I

## (290)

again endeavoured to get out, but found it impracticable, on account of the wind and tide The men from both thips were permitted to go on thore as yefterday, and feveral chooting parties went out: fome of them brought n board a brace of fine groufe, and three or four birds of the fnipe kind; and one of the gentlemen caught a young fox, which he brought off with him, and kept feveral days on board, but, by fome means or other, he broke his chain, and moft likely went overboard, for we faw nothing of him afterwards.
At fix the next morning, taking the advantage of a fine breeze from the S. E. we weighed and made fail, ftanding turough the opening mentioned on the 27th infant, our courfe being N. W. by N. At noon our latitude was 54 deg .19 min . N . At four in the afternoon, our courfe was N. the wind being E. N. E. and at ten, we fteered N. E. the wind being S. E. by E .
 briThe next day (July 3d) was cloudy, with a frefh gale from the fouth-eait ward. At half paft fix in the morning we faw fland, bearing E. S. E. our courfe being N. E. by E. At noon, it became more moderate, when the land bore from $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{s}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{E}$. to N. E. by E. our diftance off fhore about five leagues, our latitude being 55 deg. 30 min. N. At fix in the evening, we faw high land, appearing like an inland bearing E. $\frac{1}{12} \mathrm{~N}$ our foundings then were fortyeight fathom, with a fine fandy bottom, and we had light airs and calms, and faw feveral whales.
July the 4 th, was thick and cloudy, inclinable to fogs, with light airs and calms, and a fwell from the W. S. W. At eight; the extremes of the land bore S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{N} . \mathrm{T}$, the neareft part being about fe ven 'macs diftant. At half-paft nine, the weathe Xeing very thick and foggy, we hauled off hhore, our courfe being N. N.E. and our foundings thirty fathom. At eleven, it became calm, and both hhips broughtU 2 to,
to, maln-top-fail to the maft, and our hooks and lines were put overboard: in the face of half an hour, we caught feveral fine cod, At noon, we had a breze from the eaftward, when we made fail, and food to the northward. ${ }^{71}$ We faw feveral albatroffes and fome divere about, and a few puffins. In the afternoon, we had hazy we hen with a light drizzling pain.

The next day was heavy, cloudy, and difagreeable, with a breeze from the E.S. E. our courfe N. E. At five, we faw the land, bearing E. N. E. At feven, we had ground at thirty-eight fathom, and at noon our latitude was 56 deg. 30 min . N. when the north part of the land in fight bore N. 70 deg. E. and the neareft part E. S. E. four leagues diftant. In the afternoon, we caught more cod, and at four the extremes of the land bore S . E and E. N. E.' off fhore about fix leagues, our fourdings being thirty-fix fathom, with a

## 293 )

bottom of fine black fand. At eight, it became thick and foggy.

The next morning (July 6th), we had light breezes from the N. E. with open, cloudy weather, our courfe being $\mathrm{N} . \mathrm{N}$. W. At four, the extremes of the land bore E. and E. S. E. At nine, Captain, Cook fent an order to Captain Clerke to put the fhip's company to two-thirds allowance of beef, pork, bread, and flour, as we were now in a latitude where fifh were very plentiful, and he thought it prudent to referve as much of the fhip's provifions as he could with propriety, left it might be wanted in future upon more preffing oecafions: in confequence of this order, hooks and lines were diftributed to the fhips companies. At noon, our latitude wae 56 deg. 54 min . N. and longitude 199 deg .12 min . E. when the land bore from E. to E. N. E. nine leagues diftant. As we ftood on, we paffed a feal Heeping upor the furface of the water. At eight, our foundings were thirty-one
fathom, the bottom black fand, when the extremes of the land bore S. 21 dego. $\mathbf{E}$. and $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{t}} 5 \mathrm{~g}_{\mathrm{g}}$ deg. E.; a deep bay, which Captain Cook called Briftol Bay, S, 60 deg. E. our diftance from the neareft part being about fix leagues. At half paft eight, tacked hip and food to the N. N. W. with the wind at N.E.

The 7 th, was calm the beft part of the day, with fine and pleafant weather. At eight, the land bore from N. E. by E. to S. E. by E. and foon after both hips brought to, and all hands employed themfelves in finhing, when they met with all the fuccefs they could poffibly winh for. ${ }^{\text {so }}$ about noon, a breeze fprung up from the N. E.; fo made fail and food E. S. E: In the afternoon, we faw a flock of ducks; feveral fmall birds of the fnipe kindy and 2 few brown fheerwaters and gullsi At half-paft eleven at night, we hortened fail and tacked, our couri being $S$. the wind E. S. E.; and at twelve, having feventeen fathoms, we brought to, main-topfail to
the maft, about four leagues diftant from the fhore.
At one the next morning July 8th), wore hip and made fail, fanding to the northward, the wind at S. E. though very light. At four, it became calm, and having a good depth of water for fifhing, we put our hooks and lines over, and caught plenty of fine cod. At half paft ten, a light breeze sprung up from the $N$. E. our courfe N. N.W. At noon, the extremes of the land bore N. 59 deg. E. and S. S. E. diftant from the neareft part about five leagues, our latitude being 57 deg. ${ }^{17}$ $\min \mathrm{N}$. At four; the land bore from S. E. to S. S. E. and at eight our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, a black fandy bottom. At ten, both veffels. tacked.
(T)The next morning at two, we had light breezes, and at fix faw a low point of land bearing N. E. our courfe being N. E. by N. with the wind at W. N. W. At eight, the Refolution being nearly a league

$$
U_{4} \quad \text { a-head }
$$

a.head of the Difcovery, fired a gin, ass fignal to make more fail, the wind now frefhening up. At ten, we altered our courfe to N. by E. The land now trended away to the eaftward, and had in many places a remarkable appearance, refembling large broken columns of pillars; the high land was very frowy. At noon, our latitude was 57 deg. 47 min . N: and at one, we faw more land beating N. by E. At two, we had thirteen fathom, with a rocky bottom. At fix, our foundings were from thirteen to ten fathom, and at nine tacked and food to the S. W. the wind W. N. W.
At two the next morning (July 10th), we faw a point of the low land mentioned yefterday morning, extending as far as W. N. W. which effectually put 2 frop to ${ }_{j}$ our farther progrefs to the northward on this part of the coaft : at three, therefore, Captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to go a-head, keeping a S. W. courfe, and to be particular in her found-

$$
(297=1)
$$

inge. The weather was clear and pleafant, with an eafterly breeze. At a quarter paft eleven, She hoaled her water from fifteen to five fathom, and obferving patches of white or thoal water in many places around us, fired a gun, as a fignal to the Refolution, and wore round, her courfe being N. E. The foundings now gradually increafed to twelve fathom; and the hips being pretty near each other, Captain Cook ordered the Difcovery to keep fill a-head, but to go upon the other tack after dinner, and to hoift out her boats and fend them a-head to found. At noon, our latitude was 58 deg .15 min N .; and at one, it being calm, and a tide fetting us confiderably to leeward, the Refolution hoitted the fignal for anchoring, and foon after both fips came-to; we found the tide fetting to the fouthward. At four, we weighed and made fail, our courfe foutherly, and foundings from twelve to five fathom. At half parl feven, we let go our anchors again, and it became very

${ }_{2}$-hazy; no part of the land could be feen except a high round hummock on the $N$. W. Ahore, which bore N. 77 deg. W. and a mountain on the S. E. Mhore, bearing S. ${ }_{3} 8$ deg. $E$.
2 At half paft one the next morning (July 11th), we weighed and made fail, our courfe W. by N. the wind S. W. by S. At four, we tacked and food to the S. E. by S. our foundings being thirteen fathom. At fix, it became thick and foggy, and at eight, finding it impolfible to proceed any farther in fuch thick weather, without running great rifks, both veffels anchored. At one in the afternoon, the fog cleared up a little, when we weighed and food S. S. E. and at half-paft two, tacked and food W. N. W. and W. by N. our foundings being from fifteen to twenty-two fathom. We faw feveral arctic gulls, and had a fwell from the S. W. At half paft fix, we had fome thunder and lightning, but both very inconfiderable, and at feven, faw high land bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At nine.

## (299) )

nine, the wind frefhened, and blew rather hard at times, till ten, when we were taken aback, and at eleven it became more moderate.
Our courfe the next day was N. W. the wind S.W. but fo light as to carry us fcarce a mile an hour; the weather clear and pleafant. At fix, we faw land bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and at noon the round hummock (which we now found to be an ifland, and which Captain Cook denominated Round Ifland), bore N. W. diftant four leagues. At four, Round Inland bore N .45 deg . W. diftant four leagues, and the weftermoft land in fight N. 89 deg. W. At nine, being well in with the land, we tacked and ftcod to the northward, and at ten tacked again, our courfe S . W, the wind $W$. by N. and W. N. W. At two the next morning (July 13th), our foundings were from eighteen to thirteen fathom; and at three, our courfe fill being nearly $S$. W. we fhoaled from thirteen to feven fathom. At this time Round

Inland

Illand bore $\mathbf{N} .12$ deg. W. four miles di-s ftant. We directly hauled off the land keeping an E.S. E. courfe, with our boats, a-head founding, the Difcovery, as draw ing leaft water, being ordered to take the lead. At ten, we refumed our former courfe, our foundings varying from eight to twelve, and foon after to nine fathom, the bottom fandy. At noon, our obferva ed latitude was $5^{8}$ deg. $\{5 \mathrm{~min}$. N. when Round Illand bore N. 25 deg . E. diffant about ten leagues. The land here was very broken, having the appearance of illands, with here and there a patch of fow, but not a tree to be feen. At three in the afternoon, we had light airs, and at twelve it became calm, with hazy weather, the weftermoft land in fight bearing W: N. W. ${ }_{2}$ W.

In the morning, we had light airs and calms, with fine pleafant weather At fix, our foundings were twenty-fix fathom, and at eight Round Ifland bore N. 26 deg. E. Many of the feamen put这 over
over their hooks and lines, and eaught at fine fupply of cod, pollacks', fmall halil" butt, and a f feecies of flat fifh refembling a dab. About two in the afternoon, we faw two morres, or feàhorfes, "alleép in the water, and a boat from the Difcovery with three or four people were fent to attack them; but before they came near conough to do any execution, the animals difappeared : thefe were the firt we had feen.
At half-paft four the next morning July ( 5 th), it became exceeding thick and foggy, on which account we anchored. At feven, it cleared up in fome dégree, and we weighed our anchors, keeping nearly a weft courfe. At noon our latitude was $5^{8}$ deg. 21 min . N . when we faw the weftern extreme bearing N. 61 deg. W. diftant eight leagues. In the afternoon, we faw a fea-bear: thefe animals are faid to be found no farther to the northward than latitude. 56 deg . but this is a proof to the contraty. At eight, the fog

## (3 302)

afog again increafed, and at ten we fet so sour anchors in feventeen fathom, a fandy bottom. The Thips rode with their heads W. by N during the whole tide.

The fog clearing away aboux five (July 15th), we faw the land, the nearef part bearing N. 18 deg . W. about fite miles diftant, which was much ciofer than we expected. We weighed foon after, our foundings being from fixteen to twen-ty-one fathom. At nine Captain Cook fent his large cutter on fhore, with directions to the gentlemen who were in lee to make what obfervations they coula. At half paft eleven, the tide began to make from the wefward, on which account we anchored. We had feveral feabears about the fhips, one of which we fhot at, but were not fortunate enough to kill him. Our latitude to-day was $5^{8}$ deg. $3^{6} \mathrm{~min}$. N. At half paft five, the tide from the eaftward began to make, and at fix we weighed, having very light airs. The boat returned at eight in the
evening. The low land was covered with plants and flowers of various kinds, which afforded a moft pleafing appeurance, and at the fame time emitted a fragrance which was delightful, particularly the marh ciftus (ledum palufire), which was in full flower. The hills were compofed of maffes of loofe ftones, which rendered them very difficult to afcend; fome of the gentlemen however reached the top of one of the higheft, upon which they buried a bottle containing a paper, $u_{\text {upon }}$ which the names of the two Thips were wrote, with that of their commanders, and the date of the year. The weather was very hazy, which greatly obftructed their view. They faw a deer and fawn, feveral red foxes, and the tracts of bears. Upon the beach they found the putrified carcafe of a fea-horfe, out of the head of which they took the teeth. The rocks fwarmed with fhags and guillemots, moft of which had young ones. Amongft many plants and fhrubs, were cran-berries, whortle-berries, monk's hood, geranium,
nium, the faranne (iliium Kamtfabatcenfe, Lin.) poppy, dock, violet, golden rod, and valerian. The foil was a kind of light fand, with a fmall mixture of clay, very ftony, and not more than a foot deep, in fome places not fo much. This place was callec Cape Newenham. At twelve, it became hazy, when Cape Newenham bore N. by W: diftant fix leagues.

What little wind we had the next day was E. N. E. our courfe N. W. the weather warm and pleafant. At four in the morning, Cape Newenham bore N. 4I deg. E. our diftance from the neareft Shore being about five leagues At noon our foundings were feventeen fathom, and we faw à few gulls, puffins, and guillemots about. At half paif ten in the evening, having fhoaled our water to ten fathoms, we tacked hip, and food to the S. W.

The next day in the morning (July 18th), we had a fine little breeze from the S. E. our courfe N. N. W. At eight we fhoaied from feventeen to ten, and from

## 305

from thence gradually to five fathoms, when we tacked and tood to the W. S. W. the wind being E. S. E. Cape Newenham then hore S. 42 deg. E. Boats from the Difcovery: were ordered to, keep a-head and found. This was a continuation of the fhoal we were runing apon laft night half paft ten. At ten' we deepened our water, and foon after bore away; our courfe being $\mathrm{N} . \mathrm{N}$. E. the wind S.S. E. At noon our obferved latitude was 59 deg. 23 min . N. Cape $/$ Newenham bearing S. 31 deg. E. diftant fourteen or fifteen leagues. The foundings from the boats were from five to tight fathom; but at half paft three they had only four fathom : we immediately hauled our wind, and ftood to the N. W. and at five the Refolution, who was a good way a-ftern, made the fignal -for anchoring; foon after which both Thips cime-to in fix fathom. When at -anchor, a point of low land bore due N. diftant two deagues, and Cape Newen'ham (at leaft as much as we faw of it) $\therefore$ Vol. I.

X
S.
S. 24 deg. E. diftant eighteen leagues. At feven in the evening the boats returned, with an account that to the weftward there was a bank about two leagues from us, part of which was dry at low water; this bank was a continuation of the point of low land mentioned before as bearing due N . The tide by its ebb and flow had formed a kind of channel through it, whofe depth was near five fathom. In the courfe of the night the Refolution parted her cable.

Early the next morning, two Americans, in their canoes, were feen reconnoitring the fhips at a diftance; they flaid about a quarter of an hour, during which time they fung a kind of fong, and then departed...At eight captain Cook fent for the Difcovery's launch to affift the Refolution's boats in recovering the anchor. They had nearly hoifted it in laft night by the buoy-rope, which unluckily broke, fo that they had only their labour for their pains. However, at feven in the evening, they were fortunate enough

## ( 307 )

to get the clinch of a hawfer over one of the flukes, by which means they fecured it. The weather to-day was very warm, and the thips were peftered with gnats, which found means to explore their way from the fhore, and tormented us not a little.

At eight the next morning (July 20th), the Refolution made a fignal for the Difcovery's large cutter to found to the S. W. At two in the afternoon the returned with the difagreeable news that the ihoal extended a confiderable diftance to the weftward; being furrounded in this manner, by the continent on one fide, and this infurmountable barrier on the other, we had nothing left but to return back, and proceed to the fouthward, till we had entirely got out of its neighbourhood. And this was no eafy talk on account of the little depth of water in many places we had already paffed, and by which we were obliged to return.

X 2

## (308)

We weighed our anchors the next morning at three, and food to the fouthwara, with the boats a head founding. At half paft fix, one of them made the fignal for hoat-water, and foon after all the relt; we therefore came-to directly, and found a frong tide running. A fugarHoaf hill bore S. E. by E. and a past of the land making in a kind of a cape, N. E. This eipe was denbminnted Shoal Nefs by captain Cook. At eight, a fleet of Imall canoes, confifting of tweinty-eight, made their appearance. At firt they remained at a diffance, but fevetal of them at Hength ventured along-fide. Sorne Were clothed in garments made of flins of the fpottéd 'field moife, and'had a kind of bonnet on their heads, fomething like thofe before mentioned, but without a hole through them for the reception of the head. Their hair was in general very flibrt, and fothe were flaved clofe; they had a hole inone fide of their' under-
lip, and beyond that another in the cheek, in both which they had ornaments. Their faces were not painted, but were very dirty, and the thape of it varied greatly ; being long and thin in fome, and round in others; upon the whole, they were a fet of ill-looking people. Their canoes were covered with ikin, like thofe mentioned before, but they were wider, and the hole in which the perfon fits was larger. They in general ufed fingle paddles, but had double ones fécured upon the outfide of their canoes; none had the bladderdrefs. They did not appear to be much accuftomed to fhips, nor were they very honeft, for they frequently made off with nails and other things that were handed down to them, as the price of their various articles of trade, without returning an equivalent. We purchafed fome of their bows and arrows, the points of Which were compofed of fea-horfe teeth, and barbed, and feveral other things in the curiofity-way, alfo a few dried

$$
\mathrm{X}_{3} \quad \text { falmon, }
$$

falmon. After about half an hour's flay they departed.

At eleven we got up our anchors and made fail, with the boats a-head; who got from five to ten fathom, but very irregularly, At noon, our latitude was 59 deg .25 min . Nowhen the fugar-loaf hill bore S. 62 deg. E. diftant eight leagues, and Shoal Nefs, N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. At three we let go our anchors, and at fix weighed them again; our foundings from nine to fifteen fathoms. At nine we came-to for the night, when Cape Newenham bore S. S, E, $\frac{1}{2}$ E. ten leaguẹs diftant,

## C H A P. XVIII.

Tranfactious till our departure from the Tfcbut $f$ chi $N o f$ s.

$A$
T fix the next morning (July 22d) we weighed and made fail, our courfe ftill being S. and S. by W. with a frefh breeze from the S. E. and E. S. E, pur boats continuing a-head founding. At eight we had from thirteen to fifteen fathom,

## (311)

fathom, and Shoal Nefs bore N: 26 deg . E. At half paft nine we fhoaled to nine fathoms, when we tacked and food to the E. N. E. the Refolution's boats keeping a-head upon this tack, and the Difoovery's upon the other. At eleven we anchored, the tide being againft us; when the fugarloaf hill bore N. 6 deg. E. Shoal Nefs, N. 17. deg. E. twelve leagues diftant, and the neareft part of the thore about three leagues diftant. Cape Newenham could not be diftinguifhed. We endeavoured this afternoon to catch fome fig, but met with little fuccefs, the water being too fhallow. In the afternoon at five, we got up our anchors, and having made fail, ftood S. S. E. the wind being eaft, and our foundings fifteen, thirteen, and fourteen fathom. At fix we faw Cape Newenham bearing N. 40 deg. E. feven or eight leagues diftant. At eight, havWh from fixteen to twenty fathoms, we made the fignal for the boats to come on board, and foon after hoifted them in.

$$
X_{4}
$$

July

July 23d, at half part two in the morn. ing we bore away; our courfe being S.S.W. with the wind E. by N. At four, the Refolution made the fignal for the Difcovery to go a-head and found, and at five we fhoaled from eighteen to ten fathom ; we immediately hauled the wind, and ftood S S. E. This no doubt was a continuation of that extenfive fhoal we were fo near on the 20th. At fix we had from nine to thirteen fathoms; and at two in the afternoon, having deepened them to twenty-three fathoms, we bore away to S. S. W. and at feven altered our courfe to W. S. W. We had many puffins, fea parrots, guillemots, arctic, and other gulls, about us to day.

Thee weather, which for thefe feveral days paft was fine and clear, now became thick and foggy. We however continued our 'W. S. W. courfe, till five in the afternoon (July 24th), having from twenty-feven to thirty-five fathoms, when we proceeded in a W. S. W. direction.

## ( $3 \times 3$ )

All the next day was thick and foggy; and we frequently loff fight of each ocher; bout by conftantly sepeating the neceffary figrals, we were fortunate enough to keep together. Our courfe was fill W. Si W. but at nine it became fovery thick as to render our proceeding any farther extremely dangerous; captain Cook therefore ordered the fignal to be made for anchoring; and both thips came-to foon after, in thirty-two fathoms, with a bottom of coarfe fand.

At feven the enfuing evening, the fog cleared up, and we got up our anchors, and food to the N. N. W. the wind being N. E. and E. N. E. At half paft nine we faw a whale, which was the firft we had obferved for near a fortnight, and fome time after faw feveral others, and likewife a feal. We had no land in fight to-day.

The following day (July 27th) was cloudy, with frequent thick fogs. Our courfe was W. by N. and W. N. W. with the

## (314)

the wind at north. At one in the afterternoon it fhifted to N. E. by E. and at four to E. N. E. our courfe being N. and N. by. W. At twelve we had twenty-fix fathom, and foon after tacked fhip, and food to the eaftward. The firft part of the next morning was fine and clear, with a frelh breeze from the N. E. At three we tacked and food N. W. by W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom. At eight it became very foggy, but of no long coninuance, and at noon our obferved latitude was 59 deg .54 min . N. At two in the afternoon it again came on exceeding thick, with a frong breeze from the N . N. E. which at three increafed to a hard gale, which obliged us to take in our top-gallant-fails, and reef the top-fails. We continued flanding to the N. W. by W. and W. N. W. till twelve, when we tacked fhip and food to the eaftward.

Our weather the next morning was dark, thick and cloudy, with fmall rain, with the wind at N. but more moderate than
than yefterday. At three we wore fhip, and ftood W. by N.: At half paft four we faw high land bearing W. by N. our foundings were thirty-eight fathom, with a gravelly bottom. At eight the land which now appeared to be an ifland, extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to W. N.W. diftant about four leagues; the north point ended in a very high bluff-head, which, from its fingular appearance, captain Cook called Point Upright. At eleven we were tolerably near the land, which made in high, ragged, perpendicular cliffs, the whole forming a kind of bay. We faw no trees, but it was covered in many parts with grafs, \&c. with here and there a fmall patch of fnow. There' were numberlefs flocks of guillemots, and auks; of the latter there were two fpecies, one with an upright creft upou its head, the other very fimall ; we alfo faw fome few puffins and fea-parrots. At half paft eleven we tacked, gur courfe E, N. E, but the wind was

## ( $3^{16}$ )

wery light, and the fmall rain continuing: rendered every thing. about us very uncomfortable. Our latitude to day at noon, by an imperfect obfervation, was 60 deg. 12 min . N , when Point Upuight bore N . 45 deg. W. At two in the afternoon, the fog which hung about the land began to difperfe, and the elouds to feparate, but at three it again became very thick. At four, Point Upright bore N. 44 deg. W. and a finall high ifland laying off the weftern extreme S. 73 deg. W, our diftance off fhore being two leagues, At half palt fix we tacked, and food to the S. E. and at twelve it became calm.

The weather the next day (July 30 th). was in general foggy, with fhort intervals of clearnefs, and the winds light and variable. At five in the morning, we faw the weftern extreme of the ifland bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. We had many guillemots, puffins, and gulls about to day, At four in the afternoon we wore fhip and ftood W.
N. W.
N. W. the wind being N. by E. and N. E. by E. and at twelve we had moderate breezes from the S. S. E. and S. E.
July 3 Ift, we had open cloudy weather, and were free from fogs. At eight we had a fine breeze from the $S$. $E$. our courfe being nearly. N. E. throughout the day. We had noland in fight, and our foundings were thirty four fathoms, a foft muddy bottom. Our latitude at noon was $6.1 \cdot$ deg. $16 \mathrm{~min} . \mathrm{N}$. and at fix in the afternoon, we paffed a piece of drift wood. The next day (Auguft ift), we had open cloudy weather. At four we paffed the body of a large tree, and at fix a good deal of drift-wood, moft of which apfpeared to have been long in the water. Atreight the wind/fhifted to E. N. E. and at nine to N. N. W. our coutfe N. E. and foundings from twenty-four to twenty-one fathoms. We had many carctic gulls about. At half paft elevien we'had a fliff breeze' from the N . by E . our courre N. W. by W. and our latitude
was 6 I deg. $5^{8} \mathrm{~min}$. N. In the afternoon we paffed more drift-wood, and a hag, apparently quite exhaufted with fatigue, pitched upon one of the Difcovery's anchors. At eight we tacked hip, our courfe being $E \frac{2}{2}$ N. the wind N. by E.
The weather on the fecond was thick, heavy, and rainy, with a warm difagreeable atmofphere, and a frefh breeze from the E. N. E. our courfe S. E. We paffed much drift-wood, and at eight we had little winds and rain, with a heavy irreregular fea from the northward. Mary gulls and large flocks of cheer-waters about. At two in the afternoon it became calm, and our foundings were nineteen fathoms, with a fine fandy bottom.

The following day we had open cloudy weather, with intervals of funchine, and a nlight breeze from the W. by N. our courfe N . by W. Our foundings were eighteen fathom, and at noon our latitude by fome double altitudes was 62 deg. 33 min , N. In the afternoon we fteered N. N. E.

## ( 319:)

N. N. E. the wind being E. S. E. and S. E. by E. At four, we had fourteen fathom, and at fix they deepened to twenty. Soon after, we faw land bearing W. in N . diftant about eight leagues. At eight, we had thirteen fathom, and the land bore S. 84 deg. W.
On the fourth, we had a frong breeze from the E. by N. our courfe being N. N. E. At half paft three in the morning, captain Cook hailed the Difcovery, and ordered her to keep a-head, and found. At eight," we had thirteen fathom and a half; the bottom brown fand and fhells. At two in the afternoon, we faw land extending from N. to W. N. W. about fix leagues diftant. At three, we had ten fathom, and foon after hauled clofe to the wind; having fince one been about a point and half from the wind. As we proceeded, our foundings became irregular, from ten to fever fathom, and then deepening to thirteen. At four, the Difcovery, feeing 2 kind of ripling a-head, which had rather
rathen a furpicious appearance, tacked, aria the Retơtation foon after followed her example. APtialf pait four, the Difcovery came uifler the Refolution's ftern, as by' fignal, and at feven both veffels let go thefr anchors, "as it became very thick. When it cleared $u p_{3}$ we faw a high bluff ife, bearing W. by S. diftant about three leagues:
The next day (Auguft 5 th) was fogg\%, with frpall drizling rain. At four, we prepared for getting up our anchors, but as. it foon after became very thick, weideffited, At rine, we weighed, and about ten; a, beat whas fent on , board the Difeowery, with an raccount of the death of Ail Mr: Andarfons the furgeon, who had been in a declining ftate for near a twelvemonth paft: he was fucceeded hy Mr , Law, the furgeon of the Difcevery. At noon, the extremes of the land, which proved to be the main, boren. E. by E. fand N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. . At half paft one, we anchored in eight fathom, about two miles

## 321 )

miles diftant from the ifland, the extremities of which bore S. and S. 36 deg. E. the land on the main to the weftward was high, and bore N. 48 deg . W. and the eaftermoft land in fight N. $5^{8}$ deg. E. We found the tide fetting ftrong from the E. by S. Soon after we were anchored, captain Cook fent boats from both hips to cut grafs for the flock, of which there appeared to be plenty, and which was a repaft they food much in need of : himfelf likewife, with fome of his officers, went on fhore to make what obfervations they could.

The illand was very fmall, but covered in almoft every part with variety of herbage, amongft which were many plants common in England, and two or three fpecies of willows, but very diminutive, not being above eighteen inches in height. Berries (fuch as cran-berries and whortle-berries) were remarkably plentiful, but their time was too fhort to permit them to collect many. They aVoL. I. $Y$ fcended
fcended the hill, but the weather was very unfavourable for a great extent of vifion: they faw much land in different directions, and upon the beach found a fledge, which induced captain Cook to call it Sledge Ifland.

At three the next morning, we weighed and made fail, keeping a W. and W. S. W. courfe, with a light breeze from the fouthward. At feven, we faw more land bearing N. W. and at eight, Sledge Inland bore S. 72 deg. E. two leagues diftant. At noon, our obferved latitude was 64 deg. 40 min . N. and at one, we faw an ifland bearing N. 85 deg. W. feven leagues diftant. At four, it was calm and foggy, when the extremes of the main bore E. and N. by E. At fix, we had from ten to feven fathom, and at feven tacked and flood S. S. E. the wind being S. W. when we faw more land to the weftward bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At eight, we anchored for the night, when Sledge Illand bore S. 64 deg . E. the other ifland
S. 70 deg. W. fix leagues diftant, and the weftern part of the main N. 52 deg . W. our diftance off fhore being about five miles.

In the morning (Auguft 7 th), we had cloudy weather, with light foutherly breezes. At eight, we weighed and made fail, our courfe W. S. W. and W. At one in the afternoon, we tacked, and at eight the wind blew frefh from the N . by E. and N. E. our courfe being N. W. ${ }_{\frac{7}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{~N}$. and our foundings from twelve to fifteen fathom. The weftermoft land in fight then bore N .55 deg . W. our diftance off fhore about three leagues. At twelve we had hard rain, our foundings being eleven and twelve fathoms.
The next morning was thick and hazy, with light winds and hard rain. At three, having fhoaled to nine fathom, we bore away, the wind S. by E. and S. our courfe N. E. and N. At four, we faw the land bearing N. W. by N. and foon after hauled up to E. S. E. At five Y 2 having

## ( 324 )

having light winds, and drifting faft on Shore, we let go our anchors, when the extremes of the land bore N .80 deg . W. and N. 48 deg. ${ }_{2}^{2}$ E. the weftern extreme making in a high peaked hill, our diftance from thore two miles. At eight we took the advantage of a brezee which .fprung up, and weighed and made fail. At ten, our founding being feven fathom, we tacked and bore away to the W. N. W. the wind being N. N. E. At noon, we had frelh breezes, and the extremes of the main bore N. 65 deg. W. and E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. our foundines being from eight to thirteen fathoms. At four, we had rain, tacked and ftood to the E. N. E. the wind $N$. and foon after faw a long neck of low land, running out from the northermoft high land, bearing N. 2 deg. E. and a hish fteep rock S .88 deg . W. We faw many objects upon the low land refembling trees. At half paft five, tacked fhip and ftood W. N. W. and at feven wore, our courfe E by N. the fteep
rock bearing S. W. At nine, we faw the point of low land a head, about three miles diftant, and foon after fhoaled our' water to five fathom, when we tacked and ftood to the weftward, and foon after anchored.

Auguft gth. The next morning we had thick, cloudy, rainy weather, with fqualls and hard gales from the N . by W. At eight we weighed and made fail, and at nine wore fhip and food $\mathrm{W} . \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~N}$. At noon, our latitude was 65 deg .45 min . N . when the high rock bore S . W. by S. and the ifland to the weftward W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{~W}$. At two in the afternoon, we bore a way for the weftern ifland, our courfe $S$. W. by W.; but, upon our nearer approach we found there were two inftead of one. At four the extremes bore N . and W . by N . the eaftermoft about a mile diftant. They were entirely compofed of rugged pointed rocks from the bottom to the fummit, and here and there we faw a fmall patch of grafs. Captain $\mathrm{Y}_{3}$

Cook

Cook named them the Ifles of Difappointment. At feven we faw more land bearing W. by S . and at eight the extremes of the land from S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W. and a bluff head forming the north point of a bay W. S. W. five or fix leagues di-. flant. At ten, we wore fhip, our courfe being N. E. by N.

The next day was fine and clear, with moderate breezes from the N. W. At two, we wore hip and kept a W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. courfe. At four, we had freh galos, and at five faw land bearing N . At eight, the land fet at five bore N. 16 deg. E: and the fouth point of a bay S .85 deg ; W. off fhore two or three miles. The land formed a deep bay, and was moderately high, in fome parts rocky, with a flope of low land, which feemed well covered with verdure. Upon one part of it we faw feveral houfes, about which were placed upright what appeared to be the jaw-bones of whales. By the affiftance of our glaffes, wé difcovered many inhabi-

## ( 327 )

inhabitants, who feemed to be running about in great confufion, and fome making off to the mountains. The fouthermoft part confifted of a double ridge of high mountains, the tops of which were covered with fnow. At ten, we anchored in thirteen fathom, with a gravelly bottom, the two points of the bay bearing N. 16 deg. E. and S. $3^{1}$ deg. W. the village N. $3^{1}$ deg. W. and the illes of Difappointment N. E. ${ }_{2}^{2}$ E.

Soon after we had anchored, the Refolution's pinnace, in which was captain Cook, attended by the large cutters of both fhips, all well manned and armed, proceeded to that part of the fhore where the village was fituated. As they approached they faw between fifty and fisty people ftanding upon an eminence near the houfes, as if prepared to defend themfelves againft any attack that might be made.

Having reached the fhore, three of them came down; but upon captain Cook's approach (who landed by him-

$$
\left.Y_{4} \quad \text { felf }\right),
$$

felf), they retired; he however followed them, and, by every fign of friendhip, endeavoured to perfuade them to lay afide their fears, and at the fame time fhewed them beads and various other articles. Thefe feemed to engage their attention, and at laft one of them came near enough to the captain to receive a bunch of beads, which he carried to his two companions, and after fome conference they collected courage, and readily joined him. The others, feeing the reception their comrades had met with, came down to meet them. Several of the officers who were in the boats now followed the captain; but the natives made figns that too many fhould not comeat once, and appeat-ed very circumfpect and upon their. guard, for, as the others approached, they retired, till having arrived at their houfes, they fixed a line made of the fkin of the feahorfe, acrofs, and gave the gentlemen to : underftand they were not to go beyond it. Having fettled matters thus far, they brought
brought out various articles of trade, fuch as fea-horfe hides and teeth, feal fkins, ropes made of hides, gloves, and halfboots, both curioully ornamented wih embroidery. Many different things wete purchared, and, having come to a good undertanding, the rope was removed, and the captain, officers, \&c. were permitted to take a nearer view of their houfes. Thofe which were fuppofed to be their fummer habitations, were nearly of a cylindrical form, covered with the fkins of the morfe, or fea-horfe, and propped up or fupported by the bones of whales, as were likewife the roofs of their winter huts. The latter were about five or fix feet below the furface of the earth, the bottoms covered with boards, and the tops, after being fecured with the bones of whales, as mentioned before, were covered with dried grafs and earth, much like thofe of the natives of Unalafchka, but the entrance was at the front, and not on the top. In thefe were
were obferved many fledges, and various utenfils in the fifhing way.

The men (for they faw neither women nor children) were fiout and well made, and in general below the middle fize, though three or four were near fix feet high ; their colour nearly bordering upon the copper, their faces broad, high cheekbones, fmall eyes, flat nofes, and thick lips: their teeth were bad, and appeared as if worn down to the ftumps; they had no holes for the reception of ornaments either in the under-lip or cheek, bit they had blue beads, and many others of different kinds, in their ears; their hair was very fhe t, and fome were fhaved clofe; in general, they had but little beard. Their drefs confifted of jackets with fleeves, fome made of dog-fkins with the hair on, others with the fkin tanned and 3 effed, and faftened round the iniddle with a belt; their breeches, flockings, and fhoes, were all of a piece, and marie of the fame materials as the jackets;
jackets; their fhoes were ornamented with embroidery, which does credit to their women, and fhews great ingenuity and tafte. They were all armed with bows, quivers of arrows at their backs, and fpears headed with iron exceeding fharp and bright, and inlaid with white and yellow metal: their bows vere by far the beft we had feen, but they would not fell one, nor would they truft them out of their hands; their arrows were much like thofe of America, but the fharp end was compofed of fea-horfe tooth, and not barbed. They very readily thewed the goodnefs of their arms by fhooting feveral arrows, which went to a great diftance, and with amazing velocity. The perfon who appeared to be their chief, was quire an cld man; he had a mark or line acrofs his nofe, and extending beyond his cheek-bones, at the termination of which were the forms of two fifh : this had the exact appearance of tatowing, and in all probability was done

## ( 332 )

done in that manner, but it was the only inflance feen. There were numbers of dogs, which they keep for the purpofe of drawing their fledges; they were much like thofe of Kamtfchatka, and quite as large. Many of them had evidently been juft killed, which induced the captain to fuppofe they were intended as facrifices to their gods, to infure them fuccefs and victory in cafe we attacked them. In various fpots, at fome little diftance from their houfes, were piles of ftones, in which were placed upright the ribs or jaw-bones of whales: the captain was very defirous of knowing the afe or intention of them, but could not learn.

The natives behaved with great civility, and the old chief made the captain a prefent of feveral fine trout, in return for fome beads which he had received, and one of them brought a large piece of feahorfe flefh, which he made figns was very good; but the gentlemen declined eating. They were likewife entertained

## ( 333 )

with 2 dance; three of them fung, at the fame time friking a kind of drum with . a ftick, while three others danced, putting themfelves in various poftures, but keeping time to the ftrokes of the drum. Several of their canoes were feen, which were nearly the fame as the large open canoes of Sandwich Sound. The hills were compofed of rocks and loofe ftones, with very little verdure upon them; but the plains were extenfive and well clothed with plants and herbs, annongft which were fcurvy-grafs, colt's foot, cottongrafs, and monk's hood: trees were quite out of the queftion, not a twig being feen in any part.

Having made as many obfervations as the time would permit, the captain took his leave of them, and returned to the fhip. At three in the afternoon, we weighed and made fail, and food to the northward, tracing this part of the coaft, which proved to be the continent of Afia, till five in the afternoon, when we bore

## ( 334 )

away to N. E. by N. with the wind at S.
S. W. There were many conjectures formed refpecting this part we had juft left, fome fuppofing it to be part of Afia, and others declaring in favour of its being part of the great inland Alatichka, fo curioufly and accurately laid down in a book intitled Ruffian Difcoveries in the Northern Archipelago, by a Mr. Stæhlin. Time however proved the former conjecture to be true, it being the Tfchutfchki Nofs, which, in the Ruffian charts, is laid down feveral degrees farther to the northward.

CHAP.

## C H A P. XIX.

Direct our courfe to the American fburefall in with the ice-numerous herds of Sea-borfes, or morfe, upon.it-fee land, which captain Cook denominates Icy cape-trace the ice-difcoser the Afiatic continent, which we continue to trace till wee again arrive at the Tfchutfcbi Nofs.

WE now proceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, for the coaft of America. On the eleventh, at eight in the morning, the extremes of the ifles of Difappointment bore from S. 9 deg. E. to $S$. 75 deg . E. and the north point of the bay we left S .40 deg . W. our foundings being twenty-five fathom, broken thells and gravel, at noon, our obferved latitade was 66 deg. 5 min . N. At four, in the afternoon, we fhoaled our water to ten fathom, when we altered our courfe
to E. N. E. the iflands of Difappointment bearing S. 26. deg. W. and S. 34 deg. W. and the extremes of land to the eaftward N. 66 deg. E. and S. 20 deg. E. -At five, our depth of water was only fevenfathom, fo hauled our wind, and, at half paft five, we dropped our anchors, in fix fathom, with a brown fandy bottom, the eaftern land bearing from N. 73 deg. E. to S. 8 : deg. E. and the ifles of Difappointment S. 33 deg. W. and S. 39 deg. W. Soon after captain Cook difpatched a boat to found to the N. E.; and; after a ftay of about half an hour, fhe returned, with an account of the water proving very thallow in that quarter; this determined him to weigh the firt opportunity, becaufe, if blowing weather came on, the fhips might drag their anchors, and by that means run into fhoal water. At nine, we had a breeke from the northward, which both veffels took the advantage of, and got up their anchors, flanding to the weftward.

At four the next morning (Auguft 12th), the weather was moderate and fine, our courfe W. N. W. with the wind at N. but at eight it became cloudy, the extremes of the eaftern land (part of America) bearing S. $5^{2}$ deg. E. and 6. $3^{6}$ deg. E. and the extremes of the land to the weftward (part of Afia) from S. 60 deg. W. to S. 49. deg. W. our foundings being twenty-nine fathom, fandy bottom.

At noon, our obferved latitude was 66 deg. 19 min . N. when a high peaked hill upon the American fhore bore S. 44 deg. E. At eight in the evening, the peaked hill bore S. 34 deg. E. and the illes of Difappointment S. 8 deg. W. and S. 15 deg. W. diftant about eight leagues. At twelve, we tacked and ftood N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. the wind $N$. W. by N. We were obliged to tack frequently in the courfe of the day, on account of our irregular foundings.

The next day we had light' airs and calms, with fair and pleafant weather, and faw many arctic and other gulls abour,

$$
\text { Vol. I. Z } \quad \text { with }
$$

with a few guillemots. At eight, the land to the weftward, which was now almoft out of fight, bore S. 26 deg. W. diftant twelve leagues, our foundings from twenty to thirteen fathoms. At noon, it became quite calm, when the weftern land bore from S .27 deg . W. to S. 34 deg . W. the peaked hill S. 29 deg. E. and the northermoft part of the American continent S. ${ }_{5}^{1}$ deg. E. At eight in the evening, we had a fine breeze from the S. E. our courfe being N.' when the northern part of the eaftern land bore $S$. 70 deg. E. diftant twelve or fourteen leagues. At twelve, we had frefh breezes from the fouthward, with cloudy weather, but no land in fight.

At four in the morning (Auguft 14th), we had frefh breezes from the S. E. with fqually weather, our foundings twentytwo fathom. At nine, faw land, the extremes of which bore from N. $67 \frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. to N. 14 deg. W. and at ten, it became hazy, with fmall drizzling rain. At noon, the

## ( 339 )

the breeze frethened to a gale, the extremes of the land bearing N. E. ${ }^{\text {I }}$ E. and E. We had tonany fulmars about, as well as gulls and guillemots. At two in the afternoon, we fhoaled our water to thirteen fathom, fo tacked and food to the S. S. W. At four, wore fhip, our courfe E. N. E. and at five bore away to W. the extremes of the land in fight from E. by S. to N. W. by N. the neareft part bearing N. about thiree leagues diftant. At eight, our foundings were fixteen fathon, and at twelve it was fqually, with rain.

The next morning was cloudy, with frall rain, and ftrong gales from the $S$. by W. attended with hard fqualls, which, with a heavy fea going, tumbled us about terribly. At fix, we were obliged to take in all our fails but the fore-fail, main-top-fail, and mizen-ftay-fail, and to get down top-gallant-yards. At eight, it became rather more moderate, and our foundings were twenty-three fathom, $Z_{2}$

## ( 340 )

with a muddy bottom. At noon, ourlatiotude was 68 deg. 20 min . N. when we altered our courfe to N. W. the wind being S. S. W. In the afternoon, the wind decreafed greatly ${ }_{x}$ and our foundings were twenty-fix fathom. At twelve, we hauled our wind, our courfe being W. ${ }_{2}^{x} \mathrm{~S}$.

At one in the morning (Auguft 16th), we bore away, our courfe N. N. W. the wind S. by W. but at four, as it became thick and foggy, we hauled our wind again. At feven, the fog clearing away, we purfued our former courfe. Several fmall birds of the water-wagtail genus flew round the fhips, and fome perched upon the rigging. At four in the afternoon, our foundings were twenty-three fathom, and at eight twenty fathom, the bottom a foft mud.

The next day was foggy, with fine clear intervals of funfhine, our courfe N . N. E. At eight, our foundings were fourteen fathom; and we began to experience more cold ${ }^{\text {t }}$ than we had done before,

Fore, the thermometer ftanding at 35 deg . At ten, we had thirteen fathom, when we hauled our wind, keeping a N. W. courfe. At noon, our obferved latitude was 70 deg. $3^{2} \mathrm{~min}$. N. and at one in the afternoon we defcried a large field of ice, extending from N. N. E. to W. by N. and faw feveral morfes, or fea-horfes, fwimming about. At four, it coming on foggy, and being very near the ice, we tacked fhip, our foundings twenty-three fathom. At half paft five, we tacked and ftood again to the N. W. but were foon after obliged to defift, and purfue our former courfe, on account of the ice. We now faw from the maft-head another large field of ice bearing S. W. We continued tacking in thil manner till twelve, when, having only thirteen fathom, we proceeded in a W. N. W. direction. We purfued this courfe till four the next morning, at which time we tacked in twenty fathom. At fix, we had a fhower of fleet, and at feven, hav${ }^{2} 3$ in


## IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

ing only twelve fathom, we again tacked and ftood to the N. W. the wind being W. by S. and W. S. W. We were now. in rather a difagreeable fituation, being unable to proceed to the eaftward on account of the fhoalners of water, and the wind not permitting us to weather the ice on the other tack; we befides found a frong current fetting to the eaftward, At eleven, we faw the ice again, diftant about three miles, and at twelwe were. clofe in with it: it appeared higher than that of yefterday, and made in various odd forms, and was that kind of ice called packed ice. We foon after tacked, the thermoneter ftanding at $3^{2 \frac{1}{2}}$ deg and our obferved latitude was 70 deg. 43 min. N. We faw four or five arclic gulls and two whales. At half paft five in the afternoon, we defrried a low patch of barren land, almoft inclofed with ice, ex tending from E. to S. E. by S. our dit flance from the neareft part being about three miles, and our foundings thirteen fathom.
fathom. Captain Cook called this Icy Cape. Our longitude to day, at cight in the morning, was 198 deg. 34 min . E. At fix, the Difcovery, being to the eaftward of her confort, fhoaled her water almoft fuddenly to fix fathom and a quarter, when fhe directly fired a gun and tacked, as did the Refolution, whofe, depth of water was nine fathom. At feven our foundings varied from feven to thirteen fathoms, but very irregularly, and at eight they were from eight to ten fathoms. We found that the current had carried us feveral miles farther to the eaft-ward than we were yefterday. At half paft eleven, we again tacked, ftanding to the S. W. with the wind N. W.

The next day (Auguft 1 gth) the weather was very variable; fometimes the fky was totally obfcured by fhowers of fleet and fnow, and at other times fcarce a cloud was to be feen. At eight in the morning, we tacked and food to the N . W. with the wind W.S. W. our found-

## ( 344 )

inge being thitteen fathom. At eleven, paffed many pieces of loofe ice, and at twelve faw more ice a-head, our obferved latitude being 70 deg. 8 min N. At two, we tacked and ftood to the fouthward, and foon after, obferving many herds of morfes fleeping upon the ice, captain Cook ordered out boats to attack and kill fome. In the courfesof the afternoon, the Refolution's people killed nine, and the Difcovery's fourn As foon as they were brought on board, the feamen began to cut them up, and, a frefh meal being in our prefent fituation a very defirable object, feveral fteaks were taken off and broiled, which were declared to be very tolerable eating by fome, and much difiliked by others: the flavour of the meat was fifhy, and frongly impregnated with train-oil, and, in its appearance, very coarfe and black. Having fecured our boats, we purfued our courfe, and at eight our foundings were fourteen fathom.

## ( 345 )

It was thick and foggy almoft the whole of the next day (Auguft 20th.) At three in the morning, thought we faw the appearance of land, the extremes of which bore N. E. and S E by S. diftant about four or five miles. We had light airs, and our foundings were fourteen fathom.

The fog continued till half paft ten the following day, when it became tolerably clear, and we faw land extending from $E$. N. E. to S. E. by E. At noon, our obferved latitude was 69 deg. 33 min . N. our longitude, at eight in the morning, being 195 deg . 56 min . E; our foundings were thirteen fathom, and we had but little wind. At four in the afternoon, the extremes bore E. by N. and S. by W. our diftance off fhore being fix or feven leagues. At eight, we found a fmall fet of the water from the N. N. E. and at tweive we had light airs and fair weather.?

Af four the next morning (Auguft 22d), the extremes of the land in fight bore from S. 10 deg. W. to N. 73 deg E. our diftance from the thore about eight or nine leagues. It foon after became thick and foggy, and continued fo the remaining part of the day. At eight, our foundings were feventeen fathom and a half, wifh a fandy bottom, our courfe being W, the wind $\mathrm{S}_{5} \mathrm{~S}$. W. At noon, we had nineteen fathom; the bottoin a hard mud, and at eight in the evening they increafed to twenty one fathom. In the courfe of the day, we obferved many flocks of fmall birds flying to the fouthward, and faw a great number of ducks: At twelve; we heard a noife refembling that of a furf breaking over rock 3 ; we immediately wore fhip and ftood off to the E. S. E. our depth of water being twenty two fathom: The winds throughout the day were very light and variable.

In the morning we had light breezes and thick foggy weather, and at half paft
one palt fome drift ice. At eight we had twenty-two fathom, and at noon our courfe was W. S. W. the wind N. At four in the afternoon the fog cleared away; bui the weather was cloudy, and we had feveral fhowers of frow ; the thermometer varying from $42 \frac{2}{2}$ deg. to 35 deg. At twelve our foundings increafed to twenty-five fathom.

We had open cloudy weather the next day (Aug. 24th), with frefh breezes from the N . W. our courfe as yefterday. At eight our depth of water was twenty fathom, with a fandy bottom, and our longitude about 190 deg. 25 min . F. At noon our latitude was 69 deg .30 min . $N_{\text {. }}$ and in the afternoon we had feveral fhowers of fnow, and obferved a fwell from the W. N, W. At eight we had thirty fathoms.

At three in the morning, we tacked: and food S. by W. the wind W. by S. and at five faw the appearance of land to the S. E. which we immediately food
for, but foon after difcovered it to be only a fog-bank, fo refumed our former courfe. At fix the wind fhifted to the S. W. our courfe being W. N. W. and at eight we got twenty-nine fathoms, with a muddy bottom. In the afternoon we had frefh gales from the W. S. W. and at fix paffed fome drift wood. . At eight our foundings were twenty-eight fathoms.

The wind hifted in the courfe of the night to N. N. W. our courfe being W. and W. by S. At fix (Aug. 26th); we had fome land birds about the fhip, and at eight faw the ice from the maft head extending from N. by E. to N. W: $\frac{1}{2}$ W. our longitude being 184 deg. 2 min . E. At noon our latitude was $69 \mathrm{deg} .3^{8} \mathrm{~min}$. N. the ice then bearing from N. E. by N. to N . by W. diflant about four or five miles; and our courfe being W. by S. with the wind at N. N. W. At fix, the wind coming round to the fouth-eaftward, we hauled off the ice, being not more than
half a mile diftant from it. At eight we tacked Mip, and ftood to the N. E. the extremes of the ice bearing ${ }^{2}$ N. N. E. and S. $\frac{\mathrm{I}}{2}$ W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathoms.

At four in the morning (Aug. 27th), we tacied and food to the S. W. having frefh gales from the S. S. E. attended with rain. At one in the afternoon, faw the ice from W. S. W. to N. W. our foundings being twenty-fix fathom, with a mutdy bottom. At half paft five it came on thick and foggy, and foon after wehad rain. We alfo faw feweral morfes or feahorfes, and many fmall birds, which we fuppofed to be the tringa lobata of Linnxus. At feven, being near the ice, our boats were got out to make another attack upon the fea-horfes, which though not very palatable, were ftill preferable to falt provifions, and they befides afforded us a good ftock of blubber, which we afterwards found of fingular fervice to us, as our flock of oil muft otherwife have been

## ( 350 )

been all exhaufted, without the poffibility of renewing it They returned at nine, but were obliged to leave the major part of what they had killed behind, as it came on foggy, and they were apprehenfive of lofing the fhips; as well as being enclofed by the ice. At twelve we tacked and ftood to the weftward, the wind being N. N. W. and the weather thick and foggy.

The next morning at five, we tacked thip, and purfued aN. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. courfe, having light breezes from the W. by N. and much loofe ice about. From eight till noon it was nearly calm, during which time moft of our boats were employed in killing fea-horfes, which were in this part numerous beyond imagination. We obferved many of their young, which they are remarkably careful of, and will defend to the utmoft: upon the leaft appearance of danger they embrace them with their fore feet, and plunge into the water. Our people killed feveral of them, but the old
ones would not quit the boats till they were deftroyed alfo; and once they were very near flaving the Difcoyery's fmall cutter with their enormous teeth.: At four the ice extended from N. to.S.S.W. our courfe being S. with the wind E.S.E. At half paft five we tacked, and ftood to to the N. E. not being able to clear the ice upon the other tack, the eaftern extremity of which bore S . by W. diftant about one mile, and extended a confiderable diftance to the S. W. At feven it blew pretty frefh, and at eight we got down top gal-lant-yards, and reefed our top-fails; our foundings were twenty-fix fathom. At twelve our courfe was E. N. E. the ice, which we were very near, bearing N. W. The thermometer to-day was as low as $3^{1}$ deg.

The next day (Aug. 29th), we had dark cloudy weather, with moderate gales from the W. N. W. and N. W. our courfe being S. W. At four the ice bore from N. to W. by S. and at eight there
fell feteral fhowers of fmall rain, attended with frequent thick fogg. At nine, our longitude being nearly 186 deg .18 min . E. we faw land, being part of the continent. of Afia, bearing from 8. S. W. to S. W. our foundings at this time were twenty-three fathoms, with a fandy bottom. At noon, our latitude by accourt was 68 deg. 46 min . N. when the extremes of the land bore from S. 55 deg. E. five miles diftant; to N. 85 deg . W. three leagues diftant, the neareft part bearing S. by W. about two miles, our foundings being eight fathom. We foon after tacked, and flood to the N. N.E. the wind N. W. The land to the eaftward was low and level, that behind it moderately high, with little or no fnow, but the whole as barren as can well be conceived: we did not obferve the leaft ice upon or near the fhore. At two we tacked and ftood W. S. W. ${ }_{2}^{7}$ W. A tfour we had fhowers of fmall rain, our foundings were fifteen, and at five twelve fathom,

## ( 353 )

thoms. At fix tacked againg and prod ceeded in a N. E. by N. direction, the extremes of the land bearing S. E. and W. S. W. our diftance off hore aboui three milles. At ten we brought-to, main-top-fiail to the maft, for the night.
At two the next morning (Aug. 30th), we bore away and made fail, our courfé E. the wind N. N. W. the weather dark and gloomy, with continued fhowers of fnow: At eight, our foundings were twenty fathoms, and at ten faw the land bearing S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. At eleven, the weather being clearer, we faw the extremes of it, which bore S. E. by E. and W. by N. our foundings regularly dea creafing as we approached it, from twenty to ten fathoms, the neareft part being about three miles diftant. It was of a very moderate elevation, and almoft entirely covered with fnow, which had fallen in the courfe of the day: We foon after altered our courfe to S. E. and at noon the land extended from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to E. S: E. VoL. I.

A a
our
our foundings fuarteen fathoms. At one in the afternoon our courfe was N. E. by E. the wind N. by: W. At four our depth of water was fifteen fathom, and at fix it fhoaled to ten, on which account we hauled, off. At eight the extremes bore W. S. W. ${ }_{4}^{4}$ W. and S. S. E. ${ }_{2}^{2}$ E. the neareft part being about fix miles diftant. At half paft eleven we hauled the wind, and ftood off for the night, ourcourfe being N. E. the wind N. N. W.

We bore away again to E. N. E. at two in the morning, and at four the land bore S. E. by E. and. S. W. by W. our diflance from the nearef part being four leagues. At fix we bore away to E. by S. and at eight we had twenty-two fathom ; the eaftern extreme appeared like an ifland, but we afterwards found that it was connected with the main by low land, and projected confiderably from it. This part captain Cook called Eaft Cape. At noon it was hazy and cloudy over the land; our latitude obferved was 67 deg .

38 min . N. At four the eaftermof land in fight bore S . 9 leagues diftant, and the Eaft Cape N. 80 deg . W. three leagues. At half pat five faw more land bearing S. 77 deg. E. fo hauled farther off, our foundings being twelve fathom. At twelve it became fqually with chowers of fleet, our depth of water being thirteen fathom. In the courfe of the day we faw great numbers of brown theerwaters, and fome puffins and fea parrots.

The next day (Sept. iff.) we had open cloudy weather, with flight fhowers of flect. At half paft two in the morning, we tacked and ftood N. E. by E. At lix we obferved large flocks of birds flying paft us, and at eight our foundings were fixteen fathom, with a black fandy bottom, the extremes of the land bearing. S. E. by E, and S. W. our diflance fromfhore being between three and four leagues. At four in the afternoon we were within feven miles of the land, which was moderately high and level, and without thiofe

$$
\text { A a } 2 \quad \text { irregular }
$$

irregular fuminits fo frequent on the Aneza rican coaft; we did not however feethe? leaft appearance of trees.

Early the next morning we bore away to E. by N. the wind N. W. by N. and at four we had fref breezes, with frequent fhowers of fnow. At fix, we faw fome diftant land to the eaftward, ap $=$ pearing like an ifland, which bore S. E. $\frac{\mathrm{x}}{4}$ E. We had many whales about, and variety of fea-birds, fuch as fheerwaters, fulmare, arctic and other gulls, and numbers of the fcalloped-toad fandpipers (tringa lobata, Lin.) Our obferved latitude was 66 deg .40 min . N . and our foundings twenty-one fathom. At three in the afternoon, we faw more land, bearing S. $7^{2}$ deg. E. and at ten were flanding round the eaftermoft part of the continent, near the fot we anchored off on the 10 th of Auguft, our courfe E. S. E. Part of the fore and the whole of the afiernoon were very pleafant: the land, as we proceeded farther to the fouthward,

## ( 357 )

became in general more lofty and elevatedv but fill, very regular, with many low and long extended plains, which were well clothed with herbs and plants of various, kinds.
Our weather the next day was clear and pleafant, with a fine breeze from the N. W. our courfe being S. S. W. At eight we were abreaft of the place we fopped at on Auguft the 1oth, the north point of the road bearing S. $b_{4} \mathrm{deg}$. W. four miles diftant. The wind being fair, captain Cook purfued his courfe, and continued to trace the land, which now made a confiderable bend to the fouth-weftward. By the help of our glaffes, we faw two or three towns as we paffed along, but none of the inhabitants would venture out to us. We had many birds about, and a hawk flew by the fhips. Our latitude to-day was $65 \mathrm{deg} .3^{1} \mathrm{~min}$. N. At two in the afternoon, we obferved a fmall drain of the tide from the " N . E. At four, the two points of the road bpre

## (. $35^{8}$ )

bote N. so deg. E. and N. 40 deg. W. and the fouthermof land in fight S. 22 deg. W. At twelve, we hauled the wind, ofir courle. E. by N.

In the morning early (September 4th), we vore away again as ufual, our courfe being N: W. by W. At eight, we had no ground at twènty five fathom; but at eleven thoaled from twelve to feven fá thom, and foon after to five; we directly hauled off, and our foundings became gradually deeper. At noon, we faw a fpit of low land, running off from the fouthern extreme, which bore S. by W. As we approached this, our depth of water became lefs. Our latitude was 64 deg. 39 min . N. At three in the afternoon, we bore away for the American continent, our courfe S. S. E. the wind N. by W. and N. N. W. At four, the fouthermoft land in fight bore S. 46 deg. W. and at fix S. 51 deg. W. At nine, we hauled the wind, our courfe being E. by N .
DIRECTIONS for placing the CUTS:
V O L. I.
Chart of the Difcoveries, \&ce, Page ${ }^{5}$
View of the Illand of Defolation ..... 12

- Market-place at Amferdam ..... 72
-     - a Hut and Plantation at Amfterdam ..... 95
Canoe of the friendly Iflands ..... 110
Man of O'taheite in a mourning Drefs ..... $13^{\circ}$
View in the IAand of O'nechow ..... 175
Native of King George's Sound ..... 191
——Sandwich Sound ..... 235
V O L II.
Hut on the weft coait of Anerica ..... 11
Man of U'nalafchka ..... 45
Woman of U'nalafchka ..... 40
View of Karaka-cooah Eay in O'whyhee ..... 140
Man of Sandwich Illands ..... 150
Woman of Sandwich İRands ..... 151
View of the Huts and a Boai-houfe atO'whylece 16 s
Double Canoe of Sandwich Inands ..... 177
View of a Morai at O'whyhee ..... 180
- in O'whyhee with one of the Prieft's Houfes 132
Kamtfchadale travelling in Winter ..... 207
View of the Town of St. Peter ard St. Paul ..... 237
Wome" of Kamtichatka ..... 233



[^0]:    Vor. I.
    R
    tion

